
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**AMENDMENT NO.1
TO
FORM S-1**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

BioSig Technologies, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

3845

(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

26-4333375

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**8441 Wayzata Blvd., Suite 240
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55426
(763) 999-7330**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Kenneth Londoner
Chief Executive Officer
8441 Wayzata Blvd., Suite 240
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55426
(763) 999-7330**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of agent for service)

Copies of all communications, including communications sent to agent for service, should be sent to:

**Rick A. Werner, Esq.
Haynes and Boone, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 26th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel. (212) 659-7300
Fax (212) 884-8234**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

(Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

Calculation of Registration Fee

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Share	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	3,365,002	\$ 1.47 (2)	\$ 4,946,552.94	\$ 573.31
Common Stock underlying Warrants	2,102,422	\$ 1.47 (2)	\$ 3,090,560.34	\$ 358.20
Total	5,467,424	\$ 1.47 (2)	\$ 8,037,113.28	\$ 931.51(3)

- (1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the shares of common stock offered hereby also include an indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may from time to time become issuable by reason of stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations or other similar transactions.
- (2) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based upon the average of the high and low sales price of the common stock on July 31, 2017, as reported on the OTCQB.
- (3) The registrant previously paid \$820.62 of this amount.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED August 3, 2017

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



BioSig Technologies, Inc.

Up to 3,365,002 Shares of Common Stock and up to 2,102,422 Shares of Common Stock Underlying Warrants

This prospectus relates to the resale of up to (i) 3,365,002 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders and (ii) 2,102,422 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders upon the exercise of outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

Our common stock trades in the over-the-counter market and is quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. under the symbol "BSGM." Only a limited public market currently exists for our common stock. On July 31, 2017, the last reported sale price of our shares of common stock on the OTCQB was \$1.45 per share.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of common stock by the selling stockholders. However, we will receive proceeds from the exercise of the warrants if the warrants are exercised for cash. We intend to use those proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes. All expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering are being borne by us, but all selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders will be borne by the selling stockholders.

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, and have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements in this and future filings.

Investing in our common stock is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties in the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 3 of this prospectus before making a decision to purchase our stock.

We may amend or supplement this prospectus from time to time by filing amendments or supplements as required. You should read the entire prospectus and any amendments or supplements carefully before you make your investment decision.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	3
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	17
Use of Proceeds	17
Market for Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters	18
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation	19
Business	26
Executive Officers and Directors	40
Executive Compensation	43
Director Compensation	46
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	47
Selling Stockholders	49
Description of Securities	58
Plan of Distribution	70
Legal Matters	71
Material Changes	71
Experts	71
Where You Can Find Additional Information	71
Index to Financial Statements	72

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

Information contained on our website is not part of this prospectus.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. It may not contain all the information that may be important to you. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections entitled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and our historical financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, or any accompanying prospectus supplement before making an investment decision. In this prospectus, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to “we,” “our,” “us” and the “Company” refer to BioSig Technologies, Inc.

Overview

We are a development stage medical device company that is developing a proprietary technology platform to minimize noise and artifacts from cardiac recordings during electrophysiology studies, where signals that measure electrical activity of the heart, such as electrocardiograms and electrograms, are measured. These signals are also evaluated during ablation, a procedure that involves delivery of energy through the tip of a catheter that scars or destroys heart tissue in order to correct heart rhythm disturbances. Our product under development, the PURE (Precise Uninterrupted Real-time evaluation of Electrograms) EP System, is a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, processes and displays electrocardiogram and electrograms required during electrophysiology studies and ablation procedures. The PURE EP System is intended to be used in addition to existing electrophysiology recorders. We believe that data provided by the PURE EP System will increase the workload ability and enhance the capabilities of the typical electrophysiology laboratory.

We were formed as BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation, in February 2009. In April 2011, we merged with our wholly-owned subsidiary, BioSig Technologies Inc., a Delaware corporation, with the Delaware corporation continuing as the surviving entity. We have not generated any revenue to date and consequently our operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Our principal executive offices are located at 8441 Wayzata Blvd., Suite 240, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55426, telephone number (763) 999-7330. Our website address is www.biosigtech.com. Information accessed through our website is not incorporated into this prospectus and is not a part of this prospectus.

The Offering

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders:	Up to 3, 365,002 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders and up to 2, 102,422 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders upon the exercise of outstanding common stock purchase warrants.
Common stock outstanding prior to the offering:	25, 929,411
Common stock outstanding after this offering:	28,031,833 (1)
Use of proceeds:	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the common stock offered by the selling stockholders. However, we will receive proceeds from the exercise price of the warrants if the warrants are exercised for cash. We intend to use those proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes.
OTCQB trading symbol:	“BSGM”
Risk factors:	You should carefully consider the information set forth in this prospectus and, in particular, the specific factors set forth in the “Risk Factors” section beginning on page 3 of this prospectus before deciding whether or not to invest in shares of our common stock.

(1) The number of shares of common stock outstanding after the offering is based upon 25,929,411 shares outstanding as of July 31, 2017, and assumes the exercise of all warrants with respect to those shares being registered for resale pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The number of shares of common stock outstanding after this offering excludes:

- 8,245,190 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of currently outstanding options with a weighted average exercise price of \$2.24 per share;
- 3,277,638 shares of common stock available for future issuance under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan;
- 290,626 shares of common stock issuable for accrued dividends on our Series C Preferred Stock as of June 30, 2017;
- 656,676 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock; and
- 9,050,991 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.79 per share.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following factors and other information in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement before making a decision to invest in our common stock. If any of the risks actually occur, our business, financial conditions and operating results may be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our common stock may decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Because our condition as a going concern is in doubt, we will be forced to cease our business operations unless we can raise sufficient funds to satisfy our working capital needs.

As shown in the accompanying financial statements during years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, we incurred net losses attributable to common stockholders of \$11,697,210 and \$9,812,974, respectively and used \$5,107,452 in cash for operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2016. As of July 31, 2017, we had cash on hand of approximately \$427,000. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt that we will be able to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

Our existence is dependent upon management's ability to develop profitable operations. We are devoting substantially all of our efforts to developing product candidates and there can be no assurance that our efforts will be successful. There is no assurance that can be given that our actions will result in profitable operations or the resolution of our liquidity problems.

Because we are an early development stage company with no products near commercialization, we expect to incur significant additional operating losses.

We are an early development stage company and we expect to incur substantial additional operating expenses over the next several years as our research, development, pre-clinical testing, regulatory approval and clinical trial activities increase. The amount of our future losses and when, if ever, we will achieve profitability are uncertain. We have no products that have generated any commercial revenue and do not expect to generate revenues from the commercial sale of our products in the near future, if ever. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability will depend on, among other things, the following:

- successful completion of the pre-clinical and clinical development of our products;
- obtaining necessary regulatory approvals from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or other regulatory authorities;
- establishing manufacturing, sales, and marketing arrangements, either alone or with third parties; and
- raising sufficient funds to finance our activities.

We might not succeed at all, or at any, of these undertakings. If we are unsuccessful at some or all of these undertakings, our business, prospects, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Our product candidates are at an early stage of development and may not be successfully developed or commercialized.

Our main product candidate, the PURE EP System, is in the early stage of development and will require substantial further capital expenditures, development, testing, and regulatory clearances prior to commercialization, especially given that we have not yet completed pre-clinical testing on this product. The development and regulatory approval process takes several years and it is not likely that the PURE EP System, even if successfully developed and approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, may not be commercially available for a number of years. In addition, due to budgetary constraints, we have not been able to devote the level of resources that we desired to our research and development efforts. The continued development of our product candidates is dependent upon our ability to obtain sufficient financing. However, even if we are able to obtain the requisite financing to fund our development program, we cannot assure you that our product candidates will be successfully developed or commercialized. Our failure to develop, manufacture or receive regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize any of our product candidates could result in the failure of our business and a loss of all of your investment in our company.

We expect to derive our revenue from sales of our PURE EP System and other products we may develop. If we fail to generate revenue from these sources, our results of operations and the value of our business will be materially and adversely affected.

We expect our revenue to be generated from sales of our PURE EP System and other products we may develop. Future sales of these products, if any, will be subject to, among other things, the receipt of regulatory approvals and commercial and market uncertainties that may be outside our control. If we fail to generate our intended revenues from these products, our results of operations and the value of our business and securities would be materially and adversely affected.

We may need to finance our future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements. Any additional funds that we obtain may not be on terms favorable to us or our stockholders and may require us to relinquish valuable rights.

Until and unless we receive approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and other regulatory authorities for our products, we will not generate revenues from our products. Therefore, for the foreseeable future, we will have to fund all of our operations and capital expenditures from cash on hand, public or private equity offerings, debt financings, bank credit facilities or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements. We believe that our existing cash on hand will be sufficient to enable us to fund our projected operating requirements for approximately the next two months. However, we may need to raise additional funds more quickly if one or more of our assumptions prove to be incorrect or if we choose to expand our product development efforts more rapidly than we presently anticipate. We also may decide to raise additional funds before we require them if we are presented with favorable terms for raising capital.

If we seek to sell additional equity or debt securities, obtain a bank credit facility or enter into a corporate collaboration or licensing arrangement, we may not obtain favorable terms for us and/or our stockholders or be able to raise any capital at all, all of which could result in a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. The sale of additional equity or debt securities, if convertible, could result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed obligations and could also result in covenants that would restrict our operations. Raising additional funds through collaboration or licensing arrangements with third parties may require us to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates, or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us or our stockholders. In addition, we could be forced to discontinue product development, reduce or forego sales and marketing efforts and forego attractive business opportunities, all of which could have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

We may be unable to develop our existing or future technology.

Our product, the PURE EP System, may not deliver the levels of accuracy and reliability needed to make it a successful product in the marketplace, and the development of such accuracy and reliability may be indefinitely delayed or may never be achieved. In addition, we may experience delays in the development of our technology for other reasons, including failure to obtain necessary funding and failure to obtain regulatory approvals. Failure to develop this or other technology could have an adverse material effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

The results of clinical studies may not support the usefulness of our technology.

Conducting clinical trials is a long, expensive and uncertain process that is subject to delays and failure at any stage. Clinical trials can take months or years. The commencement or completion of any of our clinical trials may be delayed or halted for numerous reasons, including:

- the U.S. Food and Drug Administration may not approve a clinical trial protocol or a clinical trial, or may place a clinical trial on hold;
- subjects may not enroll in clinical trials at the rate we expect or we may not follow up on subjects at the rate we expect;
- subjects may experience events unrelated to our products;
- third-party clinical investigators may not perform our clinical trials consistent with our anticipated schedule or the clinical trial protocol and good clinical practices, or other third-party organizations may not perform data collection and analysis in a timely or accurate manner;
- interim results of any of our clinical trials may be inconclusive or negative;
- regulatory inspections of our clinical trials may require us to undertake corrective action or suspend or terminate the clinical trials if investigators find us not to be in compliance with regulatory requirements; or
- governmental regulations or administrative actions may change and impose new requirements, particularly with respect to reimbursement.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of pre-clinical studies do not necessarily predict future clinical trial results and previous clinical trial results may not be repeated in subsequent medical trials. We may experience delays, cost overruns and project terminations despite achieving promising results in pre-clinical testing or early clinical testing. In addition, the data obtained from clinical trials may be inadequate to support approval or clearance of a submission. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration may disagree with our interpretation of the data from our clinical trials, or may find the clinical trial design, conduct or results inadequate to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the product candidate. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration may also require us to conduct additional pre-clinical studies or clinical trials that could further delay approval of our products. If we are unsuccessful in receiving U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval of a product, we would not be able to commercialize the product in the U.S., which could seriously harm our business. Moreover, we face similar risks in other jurisdictions in which we may sell or propose to sell our products.

The medical device industry is subject to stringent regulation and failure to obtain regulatory approval will prevent commercialization of our products.

Medical devices are subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration pursuant to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, by comparable agencies in foreign countries and by other regulatory agencies and governing bodies. Under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and associated regulations, manufacturers of medical devices must comply with certain regulations that cover the composition, labeling, testing, clinical study, manufacturing, packaging and distribution of medical devices. In addition, medical devices must receive U.S. Food and Drug Administration clearance or approval before they can be commercially marketed in the U.S., and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the effects of approved products that have been commercialized and can prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of these post-market evaluation programs. The process of obtaining marketing clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for new products could take a significant period of time, require the expenditure of substantial resources, involve rigorous pre-clinical and clinical testing, require changes to the products and result in limitations on the indicated uses of the product. In addition, if we seek regulatory approval in non-U.S. markets, we will be subject to further regulatory approvals that may require additional costs and resources. There is no assurance that we will obtain necessary regulatory approvals in a timely manner, or at all.

Our product, the PURE EP System, will need to receive 510(k) marketing clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in order permit us to market this product in the U.S. In addition, if we intend to market our product for additional medical uses or indications, we will need to submit additional 510(k) applications to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration that are supported by satisfactory clinical trial results specifically for the additional indication. The results of our initial clinical trials may not provide sufficient evidence to allow the U.S. Food and Drug Administration to grant us such additional marketing clearances and even additional trials requested by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration may not result in our obtaining 510(k) marketing clearance for our product. The failure to obtain U.S. Food and Drug Administration marketing clearance for the PURE EP System, any additional indications for the PURE EP System or any other of our future products would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Even if regulatory approval is obtained, our products will be subject to extensive post-approval regulation.

Once a product is approved by the relevant regulatory body for our targeted commercialization market, numerous post-approval requirements apply, including but not limited to requirements relating to manufacturing, labeling, packaging, advertising and record keeping. Even if regulatory approval of a product is obtained, the approval may be subject to limitations on the uses for which the product may be marketed, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. Any such post-approval requirement could reduce our revenues, increase our expenses and render the approved product candidate not commercially viable. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements of the applicable regulatory authorities, or if previously unknown problems with any approved commercial products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes are discovered, we could be subject to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions or other negative consequences, including:

- restrictions on our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- warning letters and untitled letters;
- civil penalties and criminal prosecutions and penalties;
- fines;
- injunctions;
- product seizures or detentions;
- import or export bans or restrictions;
- voluntary or mandatory product recalls and related publicity requirements;
- suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- total or partial suspension of production; and
- refusal to approve pending applications for marketing approval of new products or of supplements to approved applications.

Regulations are constantly changing, and in the future our business may be subject to additional regulations that increase our compliance costs.

We believe we understand the current laws and regulations to which our products will be subject in the future. However, federal, state and foreign laws and regulations relating to the sale of our products are subject to future changes, as are administrative interpretations of regulatory agencies. If we fail to comply with such federal, state or foreign laws or regulations, we may fail to obtain regulatory approval for our products and, if we have already obtained regulatory approval, we could be subject to enforcement actions, including injunctions preventing us from conducting our business, withdrawal of clearances or approvals and civil and criminal penalties. In the event that federal, state, and foreign laws and regulations change, we may incur additional costs to seek government approvals, in addition to the clearance we intend to seek from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in order to sell or market our products. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing regulatory requirements or the promulgation of new regulatory requirements or policies, we or our licensees may, following approval, lose marketing approval for our products which will impact our ability to conduct business in the future.

The market for our technology and revenue generation avenues for our products may be slow to develop, if at all.

The market for our products may be slower to develop or smaller than estimated or it may be more difficult to build the market than anticipated. The medical community may resist our products or be slower to accept them than we anticipate. Revenues from our products may be delayed or costs may be higher than anticipated which may result in our need for additional funding. We anticipate that our principal route to market will be through commercial distribution partners. These arrangements are generally non-exclusive and have no guaranteed sales volumes or commitments. The partners may be slower to sell our products than anticipated. Any financial, operational or regulatory risks that affect our partners could also affect the sales of our products. In the current economic environment, hospitals and clinical purchasing budgets may exercise greater restraint with respect to purchases, which may result in purchasing decisions being delayed or denied. If any of these situations were to occur this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

If we seek to market our products in foreign jurisdictions, we may need to obtain regulatory approval in these jurisdictions.

In order to market our products in the European Union and many other foreign jurisdictions, we may need to obtain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. Approval procedures vary among countries (except with respect to the countries that are part of the European Economic Area) and can involve additional clinical testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval. Should we decide to market our products abroad, we may fail to obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority, including obtaining CE Mark approval, does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. We may be unable to file for, and may not receive, necessary regulatory approvals to commercialize our products in any foreign market, which could adversely affect our business prospects.

The electrophysiology market is highly competitive.

There are a number of groups and organizations, such as healthcare, medical device and software companies in the electrophysiology market that may develop a competitive offering to our products. The largest companies in the electrophysiology market are GE, Johnson & Johnson, Boston Scientific, Siemens and St. Jude Medical. All of these companies have significantly greater resources, experience and name recognition than we possess. There is no assurance that they will not attempt to develop similar or superior products, that they will not be successful in developing such products or that any products they may develop will not have a competitive advantage over our products. If we experience delayed regulatory approvals or disputed clinical claims, we may not have a commercial or clinical advantage over competitors' products that we believe we currently possess. Should a superior offering come to market, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

[Table of Contents](#)

We rely on key officers, consultants and scientific and medical advisors, and their knowledge of our business and technical expertise would be difficult to replace.

We are highly dependent on our officers, consultants and scientific and medical advisors because of their expertise and experience in medical device development. We do not have “key person” life insurance policies for any of our officers. Moreover, if we are unable to obtain additional funding, we will be unable to meet our current and future compensation obligations to such employees and consultants. In light of the foregoing, we are at risk that one or more of our consultants or employees may leave our company for other opportunities where there is no concern about such employers fulfilling their compensation obligations, or for other reasons. The loss of the technical knowledge and management and industry expertise of any of our key personnel could result in delays in product development, loss of customers and sales and diversion of management resources, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We may fail to attract and retain qualified personnel.

We expect to rapidly expand our operations and grow our sales, research and development and administrative operations. This expansion is expected to place a significant strain on our management and will require hiring a significant number of qualified personnel. Accordingly, recruiting and retaining such personnel in the future will be critical to our success. There is intense competition from other companies, research and academic institutions, government entities and other organizations for qualified personnel in the areas of our activities. Many of these companies, institutions and organizations have greater resources than we do, along with more prestige associated with their names. If we fail to identify, attract, retain and motivate these highly skilled personnel, we may be unable to continue our marketing and development activities, and this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

If we do not effectively manage changes in our business, these changes could place a significant strain on our management and operations.

Our ability to grow successfully requires an effective planning and management process. The expansion and growth of our business could place a significant strain on our management systems, infrastructure and other resources. To manage our growth successfully, we must continue to improve and expand our systems and infrastructure in a timely and efficient manner. Our controls, systems, procedures and resources may not be adequate to support a changing and growing company. If our management fails to respond effectively to changes and growth in our business, including acquisitions, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

Our strategic business plan may not produce the intended growth in revenue and operating income.

Our strategies ultimately include making significant investments in sales and marketing programs to achieve revenue growth and margin improvement targets. If we do not achieve the expected benefits from these investments or otherwise fail to execute on our strategic initiatives, we may not achieve the growth improvement we are targeting and our results of operations may be adversely affected. We may also fail to secure the capital necessary to make these investments, which will hinder our growth.

In addition, as part of our strategy for growth, we may make acquisitions and enter into strategic alliances such as joint ventures and joint development agreements. However, we may not be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates, complete acquisitions or integrate acquisitions successfully, and our strategic alliances may not prove to be successful. In this regard, acquisitions involve numerous risks, including difficulties in the integration of the operations, technologies, services and products of the acquired companies and the diversion of management’s attention from other business concerns. Although we will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in any particular transaction, there can be no assurance that we will properly ascertain all such risks. In addition, acquisitions could result in the incurrence of substantial additional indebtedness and other expenses or in potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities. There can be no assurance that difficulties encountered with acquisitions will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution operations and will need to expand our expertise in these areas.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution operations and, in connection with the expected commercialization of our planned products, will need to expand our expertise in these areas. To increase internal sales, distribution and marketing expertise and be able to conduct these operations, we would have to invest significant amounts of financial and management resources. In developing these functions ourselves, we could face a number of risks, including:

- we may not be able to attract and build an effective marketing or sales force;
- the cost of establishing, training and providing regulatory oversight for a marketing or sales force may be substantial; and
- there are significant legal and regulatory risks in medical device marketing and sales that we have never faced, and any failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements for sales, marketing and distribution could result in an enforcement action by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, European regulators or other authorities that could jeopardize our ability to market our planned products or could subject us to substantial liability.

The liability of our directors and officers is limited.

The applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws limit the liability of our directors to us and our stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of their fiduciary duties, with certain exceptions, and for other specified acts or omissions of such persons. In addition, the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws provide for indemnification of such persons under certain circumstances. In the event we are required to indemnify any of our directors or any other person, our financial strength may be harmed.

Our product development program depends upon third-party researchers who are outside our control and whose negative performance could materially hinder or delay our pre-clinical testing or clinical trials.

We do not have the ability to conduct all aspects of pre-clinical testing or clinical trials ourselves. We depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as commercial third-parties, government, universities and medical institutions, to conduct our pre-clinical and clinical trials under agreements with us. These collaborators are not our employees and we cannot control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our programs. These investigators may not assign as great a priority to our programs or pursue them as diligently as we would if we were undertaking such programs ourselves. The failure of any of these outside collaborators to perform in an acceptable and timely manner in the future, including in accordance with any applicable regulatory requirements, such as good clinical and laboratory practices, or pre-clinical testing or clinical trial protocols, could cause a delay or otherwise adversely affect our pre-clinical testing or clinical trials, our success in obtaining regulatory approvals and, ultimately, the timely advancement of our development programs. In addition, these collaborators may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of whom may compete with us. If our collaborators assist our competitors at our expense, our competitive position would be harmed.

Negative publicity or unfavorable media coverage could damage our reputation and harm our operations.

In the event that the marketplace perceives our products as not offering the benefits which we believe they offer, we may receive negative publicity. This publicity may result in litigation and increased regulation and governmental review. If we were to receive such negative publicity or unfavorable media attention, whether warranted or unwarranted, our ability to market our products would be adversely affected. We may be required to change our products and services and become subject to increased regulatory burdens, and we may be required to pay large judgments or fines and incur significant legal expenses. Any combination of these factors could further increase our cost of doing business and adversely affect our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We may face risks associated with future litigation and claims.

We may, in the future, be involved in one or more lawsuits, claims or other proceedings. These suits could concern issues including contract disputes, employment actions, employee benefits, taxes, environmental, health and safety, personal injury and product liability matters. Due to the uncertainties of litigation, we can give no assurance that we will prevail on any claims made against us in any such lawsuit. Also, we can give no assurance that any other lawsuits or claims brought in the future will not have an adverse effect on our financial condition, liquidity or operating results.

Specifically, we believe we will be subject to product liability claims or product recalls, particularly in the event of false positive or false negative reports, because we plan to develop and manufacture medical diagnostic products. We intend to obtain appropriate insurance coverage once we reach a manufacturing stage. A product recall or a successful product liability claim or claims that exceed our planned insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, product liability insurance is expensive. In the future we may not be able to obtain coverage on acceptable terms, if at all. Moreover, our insurance coverage may not adequately protect us from liability that we incur in connection with clinical trials or sales of our products. In the event of an award against us during a time when we have no available insurance or insufficient insurance, we may sustain significant losses of our operating capital. In addition, any products liability litigation, regardless of outcome or strength of claims, may divert time and resources away from the day-to-day operation of our business and product development efforts. Any of these outcomes could adversely impact our business and results of operations, as well as impair our reputation in the medical and investment communities.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to U.S. federal and state health care fraud and abuse and false claims laws and regulations. Prosecutions under such laws have increased in recent years and we may become subject to such litigation. If we are unable to, or have not fully complied with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

If we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to market our PURE EP System, our operations will be directly, or indirectly through our customers and health care professionals, subject to various U.S. federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, federal False Claims Act, and federal Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales, and marketing and education programs.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal health care program such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal health care covered business, the statute has been violated. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and, despite a series of narrow safe harbors, prohibits many arrangements and practices that are lawful in businesses outside of the health care industry. Penalties for violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute include criminal penalties and civil and administrative sanctions such as fines, imprisonment and possible exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal health care programs. An alleged violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute may be used as a predicate offense to establish liability pursuant to other federal laws and regulations such as the federal False Claims Act. Many states have also adopted laws similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, some of which apply to the referral of patients for health care items or services reimbursed by any source, not only the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

The federal False Claims Act prohibits persons from knowingly filing, or causing to be filed, a false claim to, or the knowing use of false statements to obtain payment from, the federal government. Suits filed under the federal False Claims Act, known as "qui tam" actions, can be brought by any individual on behalf of the government and such individuals, commonly known as "relators" or "whistleblowers," may share in any amounts paid by the entity to the government in fines or settlement. The frequency of filing qui tam actions has increased significantly in recent years, causing greater numbers of medical device and health care companies to have to defend a federal False Claim Act action. The federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act includes provisions expanding the ability of certain relators to bring actions that would have been previously dismissed under prior law. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal False Claims Act, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil penalties for each separate false claim. The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 encouraged states to enact or modify their state false claims act to be at least as effective as the federal False Claims Act by granting states a portion of any federal Medicaid funds recovered through Medicaid-related actions. Most states have enacted state false claims laws, and many of those states included laws including qui tam provisions.

The federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act includes provisions known as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires manufacturers of drugs, biologics, devices and medical supplies covered under Medicare and Medicaid starting in 2012 to record any transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals and to report this data beginning in 2013 to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services for subsequent public disclosure. Manufacturers must also disclose investment interests held by physicians and their family members. Failure to submit the required information may result in civil monetary penalties of up to \$1 million per year for knowing violations and may result in liability under other federal laws or regulations. Similar reporting requirements have also been enacted on the state level in the U.S., and an increasing number of countries worldwide either have adopted or are considering similar laws requiring transparency of interactions with health care professionals. In addition, some states such as Massachusetts and Vermont impose an outright ban on certain gifts to physicians. If we receive U.S. Food and Drug Administration clearance to market our system in the U.S., these laws could affect our promotional activities by limiting the kinds of interactions we could have with hospitals, physicians or other potential purchasers or users of our system. Both the disclosure laws and gift bans will impose administrative, cost and compliance burdens on us.

We are unable to predict whether we could be subject to actions under any of these laws, or the impact of such actions. If we are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above and other applicable state and federal fraud and abuse laws, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, or an administrative action of suspension or exclusion from government health care reimbursement programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, to the extent we commence commercial operations overseas, we will be subject to the federal Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other countries' anti-corruption/anti-bribery regimes, such as the U.K. Bribery Act. The federal Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibits improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. Safeguards we implement to discourage improper payments or offers of payments by our employees, consultants, sales agents or distributors may be ineffective, and violations of the federal Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, or other liabilities or proceedings against us, any of which would likely harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting which, if not remediated, could adversely affect our reputation, business or stock price.

As disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 30, 2017 and amended on April 11, 2017, we have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to the segregation of duties in the initiating and recording of transactions.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Management has evaluated, and continues to evaluate, avenues for mitigating our internal controls weaknesses, but mitigating controls to completely mitigate internal control weaknesses have been deemed to be impractical and prohibitively costly, due to the size of our organization. While management expects to continue to use reasonable care in following and seeking improvements to effective internal control processes that have been and continue to be in use by us, we cannot assure you that our remedial measures will be sufficient to address the material weakness. Moreover, we cannot assure you that we will not identify additional material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. If we are unable to remediate the material weakness, our ability to record, process and report financial information accurately, and to prepare financial statements within the time periods specified by the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission, could be adversely affected. The occurrence of or failure to remediate the material weakness may adversely affect our reputation and business and the market price of our common stock and any other securities we may issue.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we do not obtain protection for our intellectual property rights, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our research and development efforts to develop competing products.

We intend to rely on a combination of patents, trade secrets, and nondisclosure and non-competition agreements to protect our proprietary intellectual property. We have filed a patent application with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, and we have filed this patent application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) with the U.S. Receiving Office. We plan to file additional patent applications in the U.S. and in other countries as we deem appropriate for our products. Our applications have and will include claims intended to provide market exclusivity for certain commercial aspects of the products, including the methods of production, the methods of usage and the commercial packaging of the products. However, we cannot predict:

- the degree and range of protection any patents will afford us against competitors, including whether third parties will find ways to invalidate or otherwise circumvent our patents;
- if and when such patents will be issued, and, if granted, whether patents will be challenged and held invalid or unenforceable;
- whether or not others will obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications; or
- whether we will need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly regardless of outcome.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our success also depends upon the skills, knowledge and experience of our scientific and technical personnel, our consultants and advisors as well as our licensors and contractors. To help protect our proprietary know-how and our inventions for which patents may be unobtainable or difficult to obtain, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements. To this end, it is our policy to require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and contractors to enter into agreements which prohibit the disclosure of confidential information and, where applicable, require disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions important to our business. These agreements may not provide adequate protection for our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure or the lawful development by others of such information. If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.

Given the fact that we may pose a competitive threat, competitors, especially large and well-capitalized companies that own or control patents relating to electrophysiology recording systems, may successfully challenge our current and planned patent applications, produce similar products or products that do not infringe our future patents, or produce products in countries where we have not applied for patent protection or that do not respect our patents.

If any of these events occurs, or we otherwise lose protection for our trade secrets or proprietary know-how, the value of our intellectual property may be greatly reduced. Patent protection and other intellectual property protection are important to the success of our business and prospects, and there is a substantial risk that such protections will prove inadequate.

If we infringe upon the rights of third parties, we could be prevented from selling products and forced to pay damages and defend against litigation.

If our products, methods, processes and other technologies infringe the proprietary rights of other parties, we could incur substantial costs and we may be required to:

- obtain licenses, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all;
- abandon an infringing product candidate;
- redesign our product candidates or processes to avoid infringement;
- cease usage of the subject matter claimed in the patents held by others;
- pay damages; and/or
- defend litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly regardless of outcome, and which could result in a substantial diversion of our financial and management resources.

Any of these events could substantially harm our earnings, financial condition and operations.

Risks Related to our Common Stock

The public trading market for our common stock is volatile and may result in higher spreads in stock prices, which may limit the ability of our investors to sell their shares of our common stock at a profit, if at all.

Our common stock trades in the over-the-counter market and is quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. The over-the-counter market for securities has historically experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations during certain periods. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and result in substantial losses to our investors. In addition, the spreads on stock traded through the over-the-counter market are generally unregulated and higher than on national stock exchanges, which means that the difference between the price at which shares could be purchased by investors in the over-the-counter market compared to the price at which they could be subsequently sold would be greater than on these exchanges. Significant spreads between the bid and asked prices of the stock could continue during any period in which a sufficient volume of trading is unavailable or if the stock is quoted by an insignificant number of market makers. Historically, our trading volume has been insufficient to significantly reduce this spread and we have had a limited number of market makers insufficient to affect this spread. These higher spreads could adversely affect investors who purchase the shares at the higher price at which the shares are sold, but subsequently sell the shares at the lower bid prices quoted by the brokers. Unless the bid price for the stock exceeds the price paid for the shares by the investor, plus brokerage commissions or charges, the investor could lose money on the sale. For higher spreads such as those on over-the-counter stocks, this is likely a much greater percentage of the price of the stock than for exchange listed stocks. There is no assurance that at the time an investor in our common stock wishes to sell the shares, the bid price will have sufficiently increased to create a profit on the sale.

We do not know whether a market for our common stock will be sustained or what the market price of our common stock will be and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.

Although our common stock now trades on the OTCQB, an active trading market for our shares may not be sustained. It may be difficult for our stockholders to sell their shares without depressing the market price for our shares or at all. As a result of these and other factors, our stockholders may not be able to sell their shares. Further, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic partnerships or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration. If an active market for our common stock does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for our stockholders to sell shares of our common stock.

The market price for our common stock may fluctuate significantly, which could result in substantial losses by our investors.

The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control, such as:

- the outcomes of potential future patent litigation;
- our ability to monetize our future patents;
- changes in our industry;
- announcements of technological innovations, new products or product enhancements by us or others;
- announcements by us of significant strategic partnerships, out-licensing, in-licensing, joint ventures, acquisitions or capital commitments;

[Table of Contents](#)

- changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by security analysts, if our common stock is covered by analysts;
- investors' general perception of us;
- future issuances of common stock;
- the addition or departure of key personnel;
- general market conditions, including the volatility of market prices for shares of technology companies, generally, and other factors, including factors unrelated to our operating performance; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

These factors and any corresponding price fluctuations may materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock and result in substantial losses by our investors.

Further, the stock market in general, and the market for technology companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations in the past. Continued market fluctuations could result in extreme volatility in the price of our common stock, which could cause a decline in the value of our common stock.

Price volatility of our common stock might be worse if the trading volume of our common stock is low. In the past, following periods of market volatility, stockholders have often instituted securities class action litigation. If we were involved in securities litigation, it could have a substantial cost and divert resources and attention of management from our business, even if we are successful. Future sales of our common stock could also reduce the market price of such stock.

Moreover, the liquidity of our common stock is limited, not only in terms of the number of shares that can be bought and sold at a given price, but by delays in the timing of transactions and reduction in security analysts' and the media's coverage of us, if any. These factors may result in lower prices for our common stock than might otherwise be obtained and could also result in a larger spread between the bid and ask prices for our common stock. In addition, without a large float, our common stock is less liquid than the stock of companies with broader public ownership and, as a result, the trading prices of our common stock may be more volatile. In the absence of an active public trading market, an investor may be unable to liquidate its investment in our common stock. Trading of a relatively small volume of our common stock may have a greater impact on the trading price of our stock than would be the case if our public float were larger. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade in the future.

Our common stock is a "penny stock," which makes it more difficult for our investors to sell their shares.

Our common stock is subject to the "penny stock" rules adopted under Section 15(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The penny stock rules generally apply to companies whose common stock is not listed on The NASDAQ Stock Market or other national securities exchange and trades at less than \$5.00 per share, other than companies that have had average revenue of at least \$6,000,000 for the last three years or that have tangible net worth of at least \$5,000,000 (\$2,000,000 if the company has been operating for three or more years). These rules require, among other things, that brokers who trade penny stock to persons other than "established customers" complete certain documentation, make suitability inquiries of investors and provide investors with certain information concerning trading in the security, including a risk disclosure document and quote information under certain circumstances. Many brokers have decided not to trade penny stocks because of the requirements of the penny stock rules and, as a result, the number of broker-dealers willing to act as market makers in such securities is limited. If we remain subject to the penny stock rules for any significant period, it could have an adverse effect on the market, if any, for our securities. If our securities are subject to the penny stock rules, investors will find it more difficult to dispose of our securities.

Offers or availability for sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock may cause the price of our common stock to decline.

If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, it could create a circumstance commonly referred to as an "overhang," in anticipation of which the market price of our common stock could fall. The existence of an overhang, whether or not sales have occurred or are occurring, also could make more difficult our ability to raise additional financing through the sale of equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem reasonable or appropriate.

Our stockholders may experience substantial dilution as a result of the conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock or the exercise of options and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.

As of July 31, 2017, we have granted options to purchase 8,245,190 shares of common stock and have reserved 3,277,638 shares of our common stock for further issuances pursuant to our 2012 Equity Incentive Plan. In addition, as of July 31, 2017, we may be required to issue 947,302 shares of our common stock for issuance upon conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock which includes accrued dividends as of June 30, 2017 and 11,153,413 shares of our common stock for issuance upon exercise of outstanding warrants. Should all of these shares be issued, you would experience dilution in ownership of our common stock and the price of our common stock will decrease unless the value of our company increases by a corresponding amount.

The interests of our controlling stockholders may not coincide with yours and such controlling stockholders may make decisions with which you may disagree.

As of July 31, 2017, two of our stockholders beneficially owned over 27.76% of our common stock. As a result, these stockholders may be able to influence the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. In addition, this concentration of ownership may delay or prevent a change in control of our company and make some future transactions more difficult or impossible without the support of our controlling stockholders. The interests of our controlling stockholders may not coincide with our interests or the interests of other stockholders.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We currently have new research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which could cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

We are subject to financial reporting and other requirements that place significant demands on our resources.

We are subject to reporting and other obligations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Section 404 requires us to conduct an annual management assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. These reporting and other obligations place significant demands on our management, administrative, operational, internal audit and accounting resources. Any failure to maintain effective internal controls could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and stock price. Moreover, effective internal control is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, we may not be able to manage our business as effectively as we would if an effective control environment existed, and our business and reputation with investors may be harmed.

We are an “emerging growth company” and we cannot be certain that the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will not make our common stock less attractive to investors.

The JOBS Act permits “emerging growth companies” like us to rely on some of the reduced disclosure requirements that are already available to smaller reporting companies. As long as we qualify as an emerging growth company or a smaller reporting company, we would be permitted to omit the auditor’s attestation on internal control over financial reporting that would otherwise be required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as described above, and are also exempt from the requirement to submit “say-on-pay”, “say-on-pay frequency” and “say-on-parachute” votes to our stockholders and may avail ourselves of reduced executive compensation disclosure that is already available to smaller reporting companies.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the exemption from complying with new or revised accounting standards provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, as long as we are an emerging growth company. An emerging growth company can therefore delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of the benefits of this until we are no longer an emerging growth company or until we affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of this exemption. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest to occur of (i) the last day of the fiscal year during which we had total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion (as indexed for inflation); (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of common stock under our registration statement on Form S-1 that became effective on June 23, 2014; (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous 3-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer,” as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission, which would generally occur upon our attaining a public float of at least \$700 million. Once we lose emerging growth company status, we expect the costs and demands placed upon our management to increase, as we would have to comply with additional disclosure and accounting requirements, particularly if we would also not qualify as a smaller reporting company. In addition, until such time, we cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile and could cause our stock price to decline.

Delaware law and our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws contain anti-takeover provisions that could delay or discourage takeover attempts that stockholders may consider favorable.

Our board of directors is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the voting powers, preferences and other rights and limitations of the preferred stock. Accordingly, we may issue shares of preferred stock with a preference over our common stock with respect to dividends or distributions on liquidation or dissolution, or that may otherwise adversely affect the voting or other rights of the holders of common stock. Issuances of preferred stock, depending upon the rights, preferences and designations of the preferred stock, may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change of control, even if that change of control might benefit our stockholders. In addition, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Section 203 generally prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless (i) prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; (ii) the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding (a) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (b) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or (iii) on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 could delay or prohibit mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts with respect to us and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

The terms of our Series C Preferred Stock prohibit us from paying dividends in the future on our common stock. As a result, any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock.

The terms of our Series C Preferred Stock prohibit us from paying dividends in the future on our common stock, absent consent from the holders representing a super-majority of the outstanding shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and a certain investor. Because we will likely not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on an investment in our common stock will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

Risks Related to our Series C Preferred Stock

Our Series C Preferred Stock contains covenants that could limit our financing options and liquidity position, which would limit our ability to grow our business.

Covenants in the certificate of designation for our Series C Preferred Stock impose operating and financial restrictions on us. These restrictions prohibit or limit our ability to, among other things:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- permit liens on assets;
- repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of capital stock;
- pay cash dividends to our stockholders; and
- engage in transactions with affiliates.

These restrictions may limit our ability to obtain financing, withstand downturns in our business or take advantage of business opportunities. Moreover, debt financing we may seek may contain terms that include more restrictive covenants, may require repayment on an accelerated schedule or may impose other obligations that limit our ability to grow our business, acquire needed assets, or take other actions we might otherwise consider appropriate or desirable.

In addition, the certificate of designation for our Series C Preferred Stock requires us to redeem shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, at each holder's option and for an amount greater than their stated value, upon the occurrence of certain events, including our being subject to a judgment of greater than \$100,000 or our initiation of bankruptcy proceedings.

The holders of our Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive a dividend, which may be increased if we do not comply with certain covenants.

The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to a 9% annual dividend on the \$1,000 per share stated value of our Series C Preferred Stock, which is payable in cash or, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, in pay-in-kind shares. The dividend may be increased to a 18% annual dividend if we fail to comply with certain covenants, including our being subject to a judgment of greater than \$100,000 or our initiation of bankruptcy proceedings. As a result of the payment of dividends related to our Series C Preferred Stock, we may be obligated to pay significant sums of money or issue a significant number of shares of our common stock, which could negatively affect our operations or result in the dilution of the holders of our common stock, respectively.

Our Series C Preferred Stock and certain of our warrants contain anti-dilution provisions that may result in the reduction of their conversion prices or exercise prices in the future.

Our Series C Preferred Stock and certain of our warrants contain anti-dilution provisions, which provisions require the lowering of the conversion price or exercise price, as applicable, to the purchase price of future offerings. Furthermore, with respect to such warrants, if we complete an offering below the exercise price of such warrants, the number of shares issuable under such warrants will be proportionately increased such that the aggregate exercise price payable after taking into account the decrease in the exercise price, shall be equal to the aggregate exercise price prior to such adjustment. If in the future we issue securities for less than the conversion or exercise price of our Series C Preferred Stock and such warrants, respectively, we will be required to further reduce the relevant conversion or exercise prices, and the number of shares underlying such warrants will be increased. We may find it more difficult to raise additional equity capital while our Series C Preferred Stock and such warrants are outstanding.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains “forward-looking statements,” which include information relating to future events, future financial performance, strategies, expectations, competitive environment and regulation. Words such as “may,” “should,” “could,” “would,” “predict,” “potential,” “continue,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “future,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “estimate,” and similar expressions, as well as statements in future tense, identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements should not be read as a guarantee of the occurrence or the expected timing of future performance or results. Forward-looking statements are based on information we have when those statements are made or our management’s good faith belief as of that time with respect to future events, and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual performance or results to differ materially from those expressed in or suggested by the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause such differences include, but are not limited to:

- inability to manufacture our product candidates on a commercial scale on our own, or in collaboration with third parties;
- difficulties in obtaining financing on commercially reasonable terms;
- changes in the size and nature of our competition;
- loss of one or more key executives or scientists; and
- difficulties in securing regulatory approval to market our product candidates.

You should review carefully the section entitled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 3 of this prospectus for a discussion of these and other risks that relate to our business and investing in shares of our common stock. We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

USE OF PROCEEDS

All shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus are being registered for the accounts of the selling stockholders and we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of these shares. However, we will receive proceeds from the exercise price of the warrants if the warrants are exercised for cash. We intend to use those proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes.

MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**Market Information**

On October 29, 2014, our common stock commenced trading on OTCQB under the symbol “BSGM.” Prior to October 29, 2014, there was no established trading price for our common stock. The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of our common stock as reported by the OTCQB. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail markup, markdown or commissions, and may not represent actual transactions.

	Fiscal Year 2017	
	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 2.00	\$ 1.20
Second Quarter	\$ 1.76	\$ 1.23

	Fiscal Year 2016	
	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 1.59	\$ 0.90
Second Quarter	\$ 2.15	\$ 1.33
Third Quarter	\$ 1.60	\$ 1.05
Fourth Quarter	\$ 1.59	\$ 1.25

	Fiscal Year 2015	
	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 2.85	\$ 1.31
Second Quarter	\$ 4.80	\$ 2.00
Third Quarter	\$ 2.30	\$ 1.13
Fourth Quarter	\$ 1.90	\$ 1.08

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future, but intend to retain our capital resources for reinvestment in our business. In addition, the terms of our Series C Preferred Stock prohibit us from paying dividends in the future on our common stock, absent consent from the holders representing a super-majority of the outstanding shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and a certain investor.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto that are included in this prospectus. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and analysis includes forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in the section entitled "Risk Factors." See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Our Business

We are a development stage medical device company that is developing a proprietary technology platform to minimize noise and artifacts from cardiac recordings during electrophysiology studies and ablation. Our product under development, the PURE EP System, is a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, processes and displays electrocardiogram and electrograms required during electrophysiology studies and ablation procedures.

We have not generated any revenue to date and consequently our operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. The preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our financial statements. The financial statements include estimates based on currently available information and our judgment as to the outcome of future conditions and circumstances. Significant estimates in these financial statements include allowance for doubtful accounts and accruals for inventory claims. Changes in the status of certain facts or circumstances could result in material changes to the estimates used in the preparation of the financial statements and actual results could differ from the estimates and assumptions.

Among the significant judgments made by management in the preparation of our financial statements are the following:

Research and Development.

We account for research and development costs in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 730-10, Research and Development ("ASC 730-10"). Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and development costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved. Company-sponsored research and development costs related to both present and future products are expensed in the period incurred.

Stock Based Compensation.

All stock-based payments to employees and to nonemployee directors for their services as directors consisted of grants of restricted stock and stock options, which are measured at fair value on the grant date and recognized in the statements of operations as compensation expense over the relevant vesting period. Restricted stock payments and stock-based payments to nonemployees are recognized as an expense over the period of performance. Such payments are measured at fair value at the earlier of the date a performance commitment is reached or the date performance is completed. In addition, for awards that vest immediately and are non-forfeitable, the measurement date is the date the award is issued.

On October 29, 2014, our common stock commenced trading on OTCQB under the symbol "BSGM." Fair value is typically determined by the closing price of our common stock on the date of the award.

Derivative Instrument Liability

We account for derivative instruments in accordance with ASC 815, which establishes accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments and hedging activities, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other financial instruments or contracts and requires recognition of all derivatives on the balance sheet at fair value, regardless of hedging relationship designation. Accounting for changes in fair value of the derivative instruments depends on whether the derivatives qualify as hedge relationships and the types of relationships designated are based on the exposures hedged. On December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company did not have any derivative instruments that were designated as hedges.

On December 31, 2016 and 2015, we had outstanding preferred stock and warrants that contained embedded derivatives. These embedded derivatives include certain conversion features and reset provisions.

Income Taxes.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the estimated future tax effects of net operating loss and credit carryforwards and temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their respective financial reporting amounts measured at the current enacted tax rates. We record an estimated valuation allowance on our deferred income tax assets if it is not more likely than not that these deferred income tax assets will be realized. We recognize a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

Results of Operations

We anticipate that our results of operations will fluctuate for the foreseeable future due to several factors, such as the progress of our research and development efforts and the timing and outcome of regulatory submissions. Due to these uncertainties, accurate predictions of future operations are difficult or impossible to make.

Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 Compared to Three Months Ended March 31, 2016

Revenues and Cost of Goods Sold. We had no revenues or cost of goods sold during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2017 were \$1,338,604, an increase of \$966,178, or 259%, from \$372,426 for the three months ended March 31, 2016. This increase is primarily due additional personnel, outside design costs and current year acquired research and development as we develop our proprietary technology platform. Research and development expenses were comprised of the following:

Three months ended:

	March 31, 2017	March 31, 2016
Salaries and equity compensation	\$ 260,722	\$ 230,555
Consulting expenses	91,545	86,100
Clinical studies and design work	396,301	5,938
Acquired research and development	543,927	
Travel, supplies, other	46,109	49,833
Total	<u>\$ 1,338,604</u>	<u>\$ 372,426</u>

On March 15, 2017, we entered into a know-how license agreement with Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research whereby we were granted an exclusive license, with the right to sublicense, certain know how and patent applications in the field of signal processing, physiologic recording, electrophysiology recording, electrophysiology software and autonomics to develop, make and offer for sale. The agreement expires in ten years from the effective date. As such, we are obligated to pay to Mayo Foundation a 1% or 2% royalty payment on net sales of licensed products, as defined.

[Table of Contents](#)

In consideration, we issued 630,000 warrants to acquire the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50, expiring on March 15, 2020. The estimated fair value of \$543,927 was charged to operations as acquired research and development.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2017 were \$1,557,341, a decrease of \$381,807, or 19.7%, from \$1,939,148 incurred in the three months ended March 31, 2016. This decrease is primarily due to a decrease in stock based compensation issued to employees and consultants in the current period as compared to the same period in the prior year and less service provider fees paid.

Payroll related expenses decreased to \$279,580 in the current period from \$295,702 for the three months ended March 31, 2016, a decrease of \$16,122. The decrease was due to bonuses paid in 2016. We incurred \$547,642 in stock based compensation in connection with the vesting of stock and stock options issued to board members, officers, employees and consultants for the three months ended March 31, 2017 as compared to \$1,119,319 in stock based compensation for the same period in 2016.

Professional services for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled \$82,551, an increase of \$2,645, or 3.3%, over the \$79,906 recognized for the three months ended March 31, 2016. Of professional services, legal fees totaled \$42,551 for the three months ended March 31, 2017, an increase of \$4,145, or 10.8%, from \$38,406 incurred for the three months ended March 31, 2016. Accounting fees incurred in the three months ended March 31, 2017 amounted to \$40,000, a decrease of \$1,500, or 3.6%, from \$41,500 incurred in same period last year. The increase in legal fees was primarily due to review and assistance in know how agreements entered into in 2017.

Consulting, public and investor relations fees for the three months ended March 31, 2017 were \$493,666 as compared to \$294,389 incurred for the three months ended March 31, 2016. The increase in consulting and investor relations fees during the three months ended March 31, 2017 relate to our continued efforts to develop our recognition throughout the medical industry.

Travel, meals and entertainment costs for the three months ended March 31, 2017 were \$64,260, a decrease of \$6,630, or 9.4%, from \$70,890 incurred in the three months ended March 31, 2016. Travel, meals and entertainment costs include travel related to business development and financing. Rent for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled \$31,650, a decrease of \$52 or 0.2%, from \$31,702 incurred in three months ended March 31, 2016.

Depreciation Expense. Depreciation expense for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled \$3,069 an increase of \$161, or 5.5%, over the expense of \$2,908 incurred in the three months ended March 31, 2016, as a result of the replacement of aging of office computers and other equipment.

Loss on change in fair values of derivatives. Beginning in March 2015, we are required to estimate the fair value of the embedded beneficial conversion features of our issued Series C Preferred Stock and certain warrants with reset (anti-dilution) provisions. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we incurred a loss on change in fair values of these derivatives of \$373,611 as compared to a loss of \$268,425 for the same period during the prior year.

Preferred Stock Dividend. Preferred stock dividend for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled \$23,745, a decrease of \$8,499, or 26.4% from \$32,244 incurred during the three months ended March 31, 2016. Preferred stock dividends are primarily related to the issuance of our Series C Preferred Stock from 2013 through 2015. The reduction in 2017 as compared to 2016 is the result of conversions of the Series C Preferred Stock.

Net Loss available to common shareholders. As a result of the foregoing, net loss available to common shareholders for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was \$3,296,370 compared to a net loss of \$2,615,151 for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2015

Revenues and Cost of Goods Sold. We had no revenues or cost of goods sold during the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 were \$2,654,501, an increase of \$1,147,512, or 76%, from \$1,506,989 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. This increase is primarily due additional personnel and outside design costs as we develop our proprietary technology platform. Research and development expenses were comprised of the following:

	2016	2015
Salaries and equity compensation	\$ 1,744,780	\$ 977,297
Consulting expenses	322,520	359,842
Clinical studies and design work	388,447	40,731
Travel, supplies, other	198,754	129,119
Total	<u>\$ 2,654,501</u>	<u>\$ 1,506,989</u>

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 were \$8,499,304, a decrease of \$2,027,262, or 19%, from \$10,526,566 incurred in the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. This decrease is primarily due to decrease in equity compensation increases in payroll related expenses, equity based compensation and professional services and, to a lesser extent, due to increases in consulting fees and travel, meals and entertainment costs.

Payroll related expenses (including equity compensation) decreased to \$6,381,610 in the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 from \$8,592,539 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015, a decrease of \$2,210,929, or 26%. This decrease is due to the value of the stock based compensation decreasing to \$5,233,818 in 2016, as a result of the vesting of stock and stock options issued to board members, officers and employees, as compared to \$7,478,491 of stock based compensation in 2015, net with added additional personnel.

Professional services for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 totaled \$359,695, a decrease of \$19,771, or 5%, over the \$379,466 recognized for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. Of professional services, legal fees totaled \$286,195 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016, a decrease of \$17,271, or 6%, from \$303,466 incurred for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. Accounting fees incurred in the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 amounted to \$73,500, a decrease of \$2,500, or 3%, from \$76,000 incurred for the same period in 2015. The decreases in professional fees was primarily related to a decrease in legal and audit requirements in 2016 as compared to 2015 as we continue to develop our operations, including legal fees associated with our capital raising transactions and the filing of our registration statements.

Consulting fees totaled \$1,167,420 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$352,856 or 43%, from \$814,564 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. The increase primarily relates to our fund raising and investor relations to support our increased efforts in market research and potential investor identification.

Travel, meals and entertainment costs for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 were \$274,962, a decrease of \$11,203, or 4%, from \$286,165 incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. During 2016, less travel was required than in 2015 due to our marketing and fund raising efforts. Rent for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 totaled \$128,556, a decrease of \$36,958, or 22%, from \$165,514 incurred during the same period in 2015. In 2015, we relocated our corporate headquarters to Minneapolis, Minnesota while continuing to maintain our engineering/research office in Los Angeles, California. In addition, we provided temporary housing for interns in the summer of 2015, not incurred in 2016.

Depreciation Expense. Depreciation expense for the twelve months ended 2016 totaled \$10,475, no change from the expense of \$10,475 incurred during the same period in 2015.

(Loss) gain on change in fair values of derivatives. Beginning in March 2015, we are required to estimate the fair value of the embedded beneficial conversion features of our issued Series C Preferred stock and certain warrants with reset (anti-dilution) provisions. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we incurred a loss on change in fair values of these derivatives of \$(422,908) as compared to a gain of \$3,113,580 or the same period in the year.

Interest Income (expense). Interest income for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 totaled \$1 as compared to income expense of \$(1,298) incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. For 2015, interest costs were comprised of vendor finance costs.

Financing Costs. Financing costs for the year ended December 31, 2015 totaled \$529,704 as compared to \$-0- for the year ended December 31, 2016. Financing costs are primarily related to the beneficial conversion feature in and the fees paid related to the issuance of our Series C Preferred Stock issued in 2015. The beneficial conversion feature associated with the Series C Preferred Stock is comprised of the allocated fair value of the conversion feature and the allocated fair value of warrants issued in connection with the sale of the Series C Preferred Stock.

Preferred Stock Dividend. Our preferred stock dividend for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 totaled \$110,023, a decrease of \$241,499, or 69% from \$351,522 incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. The reduction in dividends is a result of conversions of the Series C Preferred Stock to common reducing the number of preferred shares outstanding. Preferred stock dividends are related to our Series C Preferred Stock issued in 2013 and 2015.

Net Loss Available to Common Stockholders. Net loss available to common stockholders for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 was \$11,697,210, compared to a net loss of \$9,812,974 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015, an increase of \$1,884,236 or 19%. The primary reasons for the increase, as described above, are the increases in research and development expenses and changes in in fair values of derivatives from 2015 to 2016.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 Compared to Three Months Ended March 31, 2016

As of March 31, 2017, we had a working capital deficit (current liabilities in excess of current assets) of \$2,159,560, comprised of cash of \$1,244,126 and prepaid expenses of \$161,777, which was offset by \$582,048 of accounts payable and accrued expenses, accrued dividends on preferred stock issuances of \$383,636 and an aggregate of \$2,599,779 of warrant and derivative liabilities. Excluding the warrant and derivative liabilities, the Company's working capital would have been \$440,219. For the three months ended March 31, 2017, we used \$1,609,841 of cash in operating activities and \$1,620 of cash in investing activities. Cash provided by financing activities totaled \$1,799,692, comprised of proceeds from the sale of our common stock. In the comparable period in 2016, our aggregate cash provided by financing activities totaled \$352,000 comprised proceeds from the sale of our common stock. At March 31, 2017, we had cash of \$1,244,126 compared to \$1,055,895 at December 31, 2016. Our cash is held in bank deposit accounts. At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we had no convertible debentures outstanding.

Cash used in operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 was \$1,609,841 and \$1,167,621, respectively, which represent cash outlays for research and development and general and administrative expenses in such periods. The increase in cash outlays principally resulted from additional in operating costs and general and administrative expenses net with an increase of our outstanding accounts payable by \$209,466.

We used \$1,620 cash for investing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2017, compared to \$-0- for the three months ended March 31, 2016. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we purchased computer equipment of \$1,620.

Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2015

As of December 31, 2016, we had a working capital deficit (current liabilities in excess of current assets) of \$1,769,004, comprised of cash of \$1,055,895 and prepaid expenses of \$134,263, which was offset by \$373,103 of accounts payable and accrued expenses, accrued dividends on preferred stock issuances of \$359,891, warrant liability of \$1,937,234 and derivative liability of \$288,934. Excluding the derivative and warrant liabilities, our working capital would have been \$457,164. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2016, cash provided by financing activities totaled \$5,226,368, comprised of proceeds from the sale of our common stock. In the comparable period in 2015, \$4,759,798 was raised through the sale of our common stock, \$450,000 from the sale of our Series C Preferred Stock and \$45,881 from the exercise of options and warrants. At December 31, 2016, we had cash of \$1,055,895 compared to \$953,234 at December 31, 2015. Our cash is held in bank deposit accounts. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, we had no convertible debentures outstanding.

Cash used in operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$5,107,452 and \$4,523,751, respectively, which represent cash outlays for research and development and general and administrative expenses in such periods. Increase in cash outlays principally resulted from increased research and development and general and administrative expenses due to the continued development of our operations.

Cash used in investing activities for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 was \$16,255, compared to \$18,475 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. During both the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and the twelve months ended December 31, 2015, we purchased office furniture and computer equipment. In addition, we paid a long term lease deposit for our corporate location of \$2,612 in 2015.

October 2015 Private Placement

On October 23, 2015, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which we issued and sold, in multiple closings occurring on each of October 23, 2015, October 29, 2015, November 18, 2015, December 18, 2015, December 22, 2015, February 9, 2016, March 9, 2016, April 1, 2016, April 19, 2016 and April 29, 2016, an aggregate of 3,003,016 units, which consisted of, in the aggregate, 3,003,016 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 1,501,513 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.95, in exchange for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$4,504,516. As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. warrants to purchase an aggregate of 232,960 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share and paid cash fees equal to approximately \$257,959.

May 2016 Private Placement

On May 26, 2016, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which we issued and sold, in a closing occurring on June 1, 2016, an aggregate of 77,144 units, which consisted of, in the aggregate, 77,144 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 38,572 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10, in exchange for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$135,000.

October 2016 Private Placement

On October 28, 2016, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which we issued and sold, in multiple closings occurring on each of October 28, 2016, November 23, 2016, December 16, 2016, December 22, 2016, February 10, 2017 and March 10, 2017 an aggregate of 2,585,474 units, which consisted of, in the aggregate, 2,585,474 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 794,954 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share, in exchange for aggregate gross proceeds of \$3,531,262, after financing costs of \$346,949. As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with this private placement, we issued to certain designees of Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd., our placement agent in connection with this private placement, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 186,957 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share.

April 2017 Private Placement

In April 2017, we entered into securities purchase agreements with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which we issued and sold, in multiple closing occurring on each of April 6, 2017, April 17, 2017, May 5, 2017, June 20, 2017, June 30, 2017 and July 13, 2017 an aggregate of 1,093,602 shares of the Company's common stock and warrants to purchase 546,802 shares of our common stock at \$1.50, expiring three years from issuance, for aggregate net cash proceeds of \$1,640,398.

In their report dated March 30, 2017, our independent registered public accounting firm stated at December 31, 2016, there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is an issue raised due to our net losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and our expectation that these conditions will continue for the foreseeable future. In addition, we will require additional financing to fund future operations. Further, we do not have any commercial products available for sale and have not generated revenues to date, and there is no assurance that, if approval of our products is received, we will be able to generate cash flow to fund operations. In addition, there can be no assurance that our research and development will be successfully completed or that any product will be approved or commercially viable. Our ability to continue as a going concern is subject to our ability to obtain necessary funding from outside sources, including obtaining additional funding from the sale of our securities, obtaining loans from various financial institutions or being awarded grants from government agencies, where possible. Our continued net operating losses increase the difficulty in meeting such goals and there can be no assurances that such methods will prove successful.

Our Series C Preferred Stock contains triggering events which would, among other things, require redemption (i) in cash, at the greater of (a) 120% of the stated value of \$1,000 or (b) the product of (I) the variable weighted average price of our common stock on the trading day immediately preceding the date of the triggering event and (II) the stated value divided by the then conversion price or (ii) in shares of our common stock, equal to a number of shares equal to the amount set forth in (i) above divided by 75%. As of December 31, 2016, the aggregate stated value of our Series C Preferred Stock was \$1,070,000. The triggering events include our being subject to a judgment of greater than \$100,000 or our initiation of bankruptcy proceedings. If any of the triggering events contained in our Series C Preferred Stock occur, the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock may demand redemption, an obligation we may not have the ability to meet at the time of such demand. We will be required to pay interest on any amounts remaining unpaid after the required redemption of our Series C Preferred Stock, at a rate equal to the lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum rate permitted by applicable law.

We expect to incur losses from operations for the near future. We expect to incur increasing research and development expenses, including expenses related to clinical trials. We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we expand our business development, add infrastructure and incur additional costs related to being a public company, including incremental audit fees, investor relations programs and increased professional services.

Our future capital requirements will depend on a number of factors, including the progress of our research and development of product candidates, the timing and outcome of regulatory approvals, the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights, the status of competitive products, the availability of financing and our success in developing markets for our product candidates. We believe our existing cash will not be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital equipment requirements. We anticipate we will need approximately \$6 million in addition to our current cash on hand to fund our operating expenses and capital equipment requirements for the next 12 months. We will have to raise additional funds to continue our operations and, while we have been successful in doing so in the past, there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so in the future. Our continuation as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to obtain necessary additional funds to continue operations and the attainment of profitable operations.

Future financing may include the issuance of equity or debt securities, obtaining credit facilities, or other financing mechanisms. Even if we are able to raise the funds required, it is possible that we could incur unexpected costs and expenses or experience unexpected cash requirements that would force us to seek alternative financing. Furthermore, if we issue additional equity or debt securities, existing holders of our securities may experience additional dilution or the new equity securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing holders of our securities.

If additional financing is not available or is not available on acceptable terms, we may be required to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate our research and development programs, reduce our commercialization efforts or obtain funds through arrangements with collaborative partners or others that may require us to relinquish rights to certain product candidates that we might otherwise seek to develop or commercialize independently.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

BUSINESS

History

We were formed as BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation, in February 2009 and in April 2011 we merged with our wholly-owned subsidiary, BioSig Technologies Inc., a Delaware corporation, with the Delaware corporation continuing as the surviving entity. We are principally devoted to improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during ablation of atrial fibrillation (AF) and ventricular tachycardia (VT). We have not generated any revenue to date and consequently our operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Overview

We are a development stage medical device company that is developing a proprietary technology platform to minimize noise and artifacts from cardiac recordings during electrophysiology studies and ablation. We are developing the PURE (Precise Uninterrupted Real-time evaluation of Electrograms) EP System, a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, processes and displays electrocardiogram and electrograms required during electrophysiology studies and ablation procedures.

The PURE EP System is designed to assist electrophysiologists in making clinical decisions in real-time by providing information that, we believe, is not always easily obtained, if at all, from any other equipment presently used in electrophysiology labs. The PURE EP System's ability to acquire high fidelity cardiac signals will potentially increase these signals' diagnostic value, and therefore offer improved accuracy and efficiency of the EP studies and related procedures. We are developing signal processing tools within the PURE EP System. We believe that these will assist electrophysiologists in further differentiating true signals from noise, and will provide guidance in identifying ablation targets.

Since June 2011, we have collaborated with physicians affiliated with the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute at St. David's Medical Center in Austin, Texas for initial technology validation. The physicians affiliated with the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute have provided us with digital recordings obtained with conventional electrophysiology recording systems during different stages of electrophysiology studies. Using our proprietary signal processing tools that are part of the PURE EP System, we analyzed these recordings and successfully removed baseline wander, noise and artifacts from the data thereby providing better diagnostic quality signals.

We are focused on improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during ablation of atrial fibrillation, the most common cardiac arrhythmia, and ventricular tachycardia, an arrhythmia evidenced by a fast heart rhythm originating from the lower chambers of the heart, which can be life-threatening. Cardiac ablation is a procedure that corrects conduction of electrical impulses in the heart that cause arrhythmias. During this invasive procedure, a catheter is usually inserted using a venous access into a specific area of the heart. A special radiofrequency generator delivers energy through the catheter to small areas of the heart muscle that cause the abnormal heart rhythm. According to a 2009 article in *Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology*, ablation is superior to pharmacological treatments and is becoming a first line of therapy for certain patients with arrhythmias ("Treatment of Atrial Fibrillation With Antiarrhythmic Drugs or Radiofrequency Ablation," *Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology* (2009) 2: 349-361).

Our overall goal is to establish our proprietary technology as a new platform that will have the following advantages over the electrophysiology recording systems currently available on the market:

- Higher quality cardiac signal acquisition for accurate and more efficient electrophysiology studies;
- Precise, uninterrupted, real time evaluations of electrograms;
- Reliable cardiac recordings to better determine precise ablation targets, strategy and end point of procedures; and
- A portable device that can be fully integrated into existing electrophysiology lab environments.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we are able to develop our product as designed, we believe that the PURE EP System and its signal processing tools will contribute to an increase in the number of procedures performed in each electrophysiology lab and possibly improved patient outcomes.

Our significant scientific achievements to date include:

- Initial system concept validation has been performed in collaboration with physicians at the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute at St. David's Medical Center in Austin, Texas in June 2011. The Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute provided challenging recordings obtained with electrophysiology recording systems presently in use at the institute during various electrophysiology studies. Our technology team successfully imported the data into the PURE EP System software and using proprietary signal processing, the PURE EP System software was able to reduce baseline wander, noise, and artifacts from the data and therefore provide better diagnostic quality signals.
- We have established clinical and/or advisory relationships for both technology development and validation studies with physicians and researchers affiliated with the following medical centers: Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute, Austin, TX; Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA; Mount Sinai Medical Center, New York, NY; Beaumont Medical Center, Detroit, MI; University Hospitals Case Medical Center, Cleveland, OH; The Heart Rhythm Institute, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Oklahoma City, OK; and Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN.
- The Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the University of California at Los Angeles and Dr. Kalyanam Shivkumar, a former member of our board of directors, have played a significant role in the initial functional testing of our hardware. Dr. Shivkumar and his team have enabled us to learn the connectivity of the lab and its devices that pertain to where our PURE EP System will fit in. In June 2013, we commenced our first proof of concept pre-clinical study with the assistance of Dr. Shivkumar in order to further test the components of the PURE EP System hardware, as further explained below.
- We are developing signal processing tools within the PURE EP System that will assist electrophysiologists in further differentiating true signals from noise, which may potentially provide guidance in identifying ablation targets. The signal processing tools are expected to be an integral part of the software of the PURE EP System, which we believe will significantly facilitate the locating of ablation targets.
- In the second and third quarters of 2013, we performed and finalized testing of our proof of concept unit by initially using an electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator at our lab, and subsequently by obtaining pre-clinical recordings from the lab at the University of California at Los Angeles. As part of the testing, we simultaneously recorded electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals on our proof of concept unit and GE's CardioLab recording system. An identical signal was applied to the input of both systems and the monitor of our proof of concept unit was positioned next to the monitor of GE's CardioLab recording system to allow for visual comparison. We believe that our proof of concept unit performed well as compared to GE's CardioLab recording system, in that the electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals displayed on our proof of concept unit showed less baseline wander, noise and artifacts compared to signals displayed on GE's CardioLab recording system. However, because this was a proof of concept test, without any clearly established protocols, we cannot present this data for publication and we do not have any independent verification or peer review of these findings.
- In the third quarter of 2013, we analyzed the results of our proof of concept unit to determine the final design of the PURE EP System prototype, which has since been completed.
- In September 2014, we performed additional tests on the PURE EP System prototype at the University of California at Los Angeles.
- In the fourth quarter of 2014, we appointed Dr. Samuel J. Asirvatham from the Mayo Clinic as a member of our Scientific Advisory Board and initiated plans for pre-clinical studies at the Mayo Clinic.
- In the first quarter of 2015, we appointed Dr. K. L. Venkatachalam from the Mayo Clinic as a member of our Scientific Advisory Board. On March 31, 2015 Drs. Asirvatham and Venkatachalam performed our first pre-clinical study at the Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.
- On June 10, 2015, Dr. Asirvatham performed our second pre-clinical study at the Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.

[Table of Contents](#)

- On November 17, 2015, Dr. Asirvatham performed our third pre-clinical study at the Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.
- On February 22, 2016, we signed an agreement to initiate development of its PURE EP System with Minnetronix and are taking steps toward its 510(k) submission.
- On March 28, 2016 we announced an Advanced Research Program with Dr. Asirvatham at the Mayo Clinic beginning June 2016.
- On March 8, 2016 Dr. Ammar Killu from Mayo Clinic presented our preclinical data at the 13th Annual Dead Sea Symposium on Innovations in Cardiac Arrhythmias and Device Therapy in Tel Aviv, Israel entitled “Enhanced Electrophysiology Recording Improves Signal Acquisition and Differentiation”.
- On June 2, 2016, Dr. Asirvatham performed our fourth pre-clinical study at Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.
- On June 23 and August 25 and 26, 2016, Dr. Vivek Reddy performed our a pre-clinical study on a ventricular scar model at the Mount Sinai Hospital in New York, NY.
- On July 27, 2016, Dr. Asirvatham performed our fifth pre-clinical study at Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.
- On September 14, 2016, Dr. Asirvatham performed our sixth pre-clinical study at Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.
- On August 19, 2016, we presented a poster at the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society annual conference (IEEE EMBC 2016) entitled “Enhanced Electrophysiology Recording System.”
- In December 2016, the Journal of the American College of Cardiology (JACC): Clinical Electrophysiology (Vol.2, No.7, pp.850) published the article entitled, “Novel Electrophysiology Signal Recording System Enables Specific Visualization of the Purkinje Network and Other High-Frequency Signals”, submitted by the Mayo Clinic team.
- On December 9, 2016, we filed a provisional patent application entitled “Assessment of Catheter Position by Local Electrogram.”
- On December 9, 2016, we filed a provisional patent application entitled “Visualization of Conduction Tissue Signals.”
- On February 14, 2017, Dr. Asirvatham performed our eighth pre-clinical study at Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.
- On March 15, 2017, Dr. Asirvatham performed our eighth pre-clinical study at Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota.
- In April, 2017 the PURE EP System was featured in The Journal of Innovations in Cardiac Rhythm Management with the manuscript entitled, “Initial Experience with the BioSig PURE EP™ Signal Recording System: An Animal Laboratory Experience” co-authored by physicians from Mayo Clinic and Harvard Brigham & Women’s Hospital.
- On May 11, 2017, the PURE EP System was featured in a poster presentation entitled, “Use of Terminal Unipolar Electrogram Current of Injury as a Novel Marker to Estimate Contact: An Acute Canine Study.”
- On July 10, 2017, the PURE EP System was featured in a poster presentation at the American Heart Association’s 13th Annual Basic Cardiovascular Sciences (BCVS) 2017 Scientific Sessions: Pathways to Cardiovascular Therapeutics entitled, “Use of a Novel Electrogram Filtering Algorithm to Visualize Conduction Tissue Signals in the Ventricle in Sinus Rhythm and Arrhythmia: An Acute Canine Study.”
- On July 11, 2017, the Company announced that it has engaged Health Research International (HRI) to compile essential market data and help perform strategic planning for its PURE EP™ platform technology.
- On July 12, 2017, the PURE EP System was featured in a poster presentation at the American Heart Association’s 13th Annual Basic Cardiovascular Sciences (BCVS) 2017 Scientific Sessions: Pathways to Cardiovascular Therapeutics entitled, “Assessment of Catheter Position above or below the Aortic Valve by Evaluation of Characteristics of the Local Electrogram: An Acute Canine Study.”

[Table of Contents](#)

We conducted our first, second and third pre-clinical studies on March 31, 2015, June 10, 2015, and November 17, 2015 respectively, and began additional pre-clinical studies as part of an advanced research program in June 2016, at Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota with the PURE EP System prototype. We also conducted a pre-clinical study at the Mount Sinai Hospital in New York, NY with emphasis on the ventricular tachycardia (VT) model.

We intend to conduct a pre-clinical study at the Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the University of California at Los Angeles with emphasis on the ventricular tachycardia (VT) model. We intend to conduct further pre-clinical studies, end-user preference studies, and research studies. The main objective of these studies is to demonstrate the clinical potential of the PURE EP System.

We have initiated technology development with Minnetronix, a medical technology and innovation company, and are implementing steps for obtaining 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the PURE EP System.

We believe that by the second half of 2017, we will have obtained 510(k) marketing clearance from the FDA and will be able to commence marketing and commercialization of the PURE EP System. Our ability to achieve the aforementioned milestones will be principally determined by our ability to obtain necessary financing and regulatory approvals, among other factors.

We have chosen and are working with the National Standards Authority of Ireland (NSAI) as our Notified Body to obtain the CE Mark. CE marking is a mandatory approval for medical devices sold in Europe and Canada. We plan on submitting for CE Mark in 2017.

Because we are a development stage company, with our initial product under development, we currently do not have any customers. We anticipate that our initial customers will be hospitals and other health care facilities that operate electrophysiology labs.

Our Industry

Electrophysiology is the study of the propagation of electrical impulses throughout the heart. Electrophysiology studies are focused on the diagnosis and treatment of arrhythmias, a medical condition in which conduction of electrical impulses within the heart vary from the normal. Such conditions may be associated with significant health risks to patients. The invasive cardiac electrophysiology study for the evaluation of cardiac conduction disorders has evolved rapidly from a research tool to an established clinical treatment. This technique permits detailed analyses of the mechanism underlying cardiac arrhythmias and determines precise locations of the sites of origin of these arrhythmias, thereby aiding in treatment strategies.

Pharmacological, or medicine-based, therapies have traditionally been used as initial treatments, but they often fail to adequately control the arrhythmia and may have significant side effects. Catheter ablation is now often recommended for an arrhythmia that medicine cannot control. Catheter ablation involves advancing several flexible catheters into the patient's blood vessels, usually either in the femoral vein, internal jugular vein or subclavian vein. The catheters are then advanced towards the heart. Electrical impulses are then used to induce the arrhythmia and local heating or freezing is used to ablate (destroy) the abnormal tissue that is causing it. Catheter ablation of most arrhythmias has a high success rate and multiple procedures per patient have been found to be more successful.

One study found that arrhythmia-free survival rates after a single catheter ablation procedure were 40%, 37%, and 29% at one, two and five years, respectively, with most recurrences over the first six months ("Catheter Ablation for Atrial Fibrillation - Are Results Maintained at 5 Years of Follow-Up?" J Am Coll Cardiol. (2011) 57(2):160-166). Another study stated that catheter ablation of atrial fibrillation has been shown to be effective in approximately 80% of patients after 1.3 procedures per patient, with approximately 70% of such patients requiring no further antiarrhythmic drugs during intermediate follow-up (Updated Worldwide Survey on the Methods, Efficacy, and Safety of Catheter Ablation for Human Atrial Fibrillation Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology (2010) 3: 32-38).

Catheter ablation is usually performed by an electrophysiologist (a specially trained cardiologist) in a catheterization lab or a specialized electrophysiology lab. It is estimated that there are about 3,000 electrophysiology labs in the U.S. and 1,500 electrophysiology labs outside the U.S., each with an electrophysiology recording system costing an average of \$250,000. We believe that the current value of the electrophysiology recording device market in the U.S. is approximately \$500 million, based upon the number of electrophysiology labs in U.S. and the average cost of the recording system in each lab. With the potential of 12 million atrial fibrillation patients by the year 2050 (according to the Atrial Fibrillation Fact Sheet, February 2010, published by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention) and improvements in technology for atrial fibrillation ablation therapy, significant growth is predicted for the number of hospitals building electrophysiology labs. A July 2012 report published by the Millennium Research Group predicted rapid growth in the U.S. market for electrophysiology mapping and ablation devices from 2012 to 2016, due to the medical community's growing focus on treating atrial fibrillation. The report further predicts that even with advances in drug treatments and management devices to treat or manage arrhythmias, the electrophysiology mapping and ablation device market will be sustained by the continued development of advanced technologies that decrease ablation procedure times and improve success rates. According to the 2016 HRI Global Opportunities in Medical Devices & Diagnostics report, analysts forecast the global market for electrophysiology devices will grow at a 10.3 percent compound annual growth rate, from \$3.68 billion in 2015 to \$6.015 billion in 2020.

Treatment of Atrial Fibrillation and Ventricular Tachycardia

We believe that the clearer recordings and additional information provided by the PURE EP System may improve outcomes during electrophysiology studies and ablation procedures for a variety of arrhythmias. For patients who are candidates for ablation, an electrophysiology study is necessary to define the targeted sites for the ablation procedure. Two common, yet complex, conditions for which ablation procedures are performed are atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. We believe that in the near future, the PURE EP System may have a meaningful impact on assisting ablation strategies for these conditions.

Most cardiac arrhythmias are well understood and ablation simply requires destroying a small area of heart tissue possessing electrical abnormality. In contrast, complex arrhythmias, such as atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia, have complex pathophysiology and, because knowledge of their origins and mechanisms are incomplete, ablation treatments for these arrhythmias are largely empirical. Catheter ablation is now an important option to control recurrent ventricular tachycardias ("EHRA/HRS Expert Consensus on Catheter Ablation of Ventricular Arrhythmias," *Europace* (2009) 11 (6): 771-817). Catheter ablation of ventricular tachycardia in nonischemic heart diseases can be challenging, and outcomes across different diseases are incompletely defined ("Catheter Ablation of Ventricular Tachycardia in Nonischemic Heart Disease," *Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology* (2012) 5: 992-1000). In addition, limitations of atrial fibrillation ablation include the use of catheters designed for pinpoint lesions to perform large area ablations in a point-by-point fashion, and the dexterity required to perform the procedure ("New Technologies in Atrial Fibrillation Ablation," *Circulation* (2009)). Furthermore, the length of these procedures exposes the physician and staff to extensive radiation, requiring them to wear heavy lead vests. Consequently, ablating atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia has been regarded as being extremely difficult. Therefore, access to these procedures has traditionally been limited to being performed by only especially well-trained cardiologists; however, advancements in new technologies and techniques show a strong growth rate for these procedures.

According to the National Institute of Health National Heart Lung and Blood Institute, there are more than 3 million Americans suffering with atrial fibrillation and about 850,000 patients are hospitalized annually. As many as 600,000 new cases of atrial fibrillation are diagnosed each year. Despite the fact that physicians have been performing radiofrequency ablations since the 1990s, catheter-based treatment is offered to less than 3% of the atrial fibrillation patient population in the U.S. and Europe. According to Millennium Research Group (MRG), an increasing proportion of diagnosed atrial fibrillation cases are now being treated via ablation, as both physician confidence and the devices used in these procedures improve. A growing amount of positive clinical data has demonstrated the efficacy of AF ablation when compared to the traditional first-line treatment of anti-arrhythmic drugs. As a result, AF ablation is becoming the fastest growing procedure type in this market, increasing at an average annual rate of 16 percent from 2012 to 2016. The American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force reported that catheter-directed ablation of atrial fibrillation represents a substantial achievement that promises better therapy for a large number of patients presently resistant to pharmacological or electrical conversion to sinus rhythm ("2011 ACCF/AHA/HRS Focused Update on the Management of Patients With Atrial Fibrillation (Updating the 2006 Guideline)"). However, rates of success and complications may vary, sometimes considerably.

According to the Heart Rhythm Society, ventricular tachycardia is the most dangerous arrhythmia since it may result in ventricular fibrillation, a rapid chaotic heartbeat in the lower chambers of the heart. Because the fibrillating muscle cannot contract and pump blood to the brain and vital organs, ventricular fibrillation is the number one cause of sudden cardiac death accounting for more than 350,000 deaths in the U.S. each year. Ventricular tachycardia is typically treated with implantable cardioverter defibrillators, or ICDs, or a combination of ablation along with an ICD. The American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines/European Society of Cardiology Committee for Practice Guidelines, or ACC/AHA/ESC, 2009 guidelines recommend ablation in patients who either have sustained predominantly monomorphic ventricular tachycardia that is drug resistant, are drug intolerant or do not wish for long-term drug therapy. According to a recent study, catheter ablation has been found to reduce ventricular tachycardia/ventricular fibrillation recurrences and thereby ICD interventions, including ICD shocks, by approximately 75% in patients that have undergone multiple ICD shocks (Kuck, "Should Catheter Ablation be the Preferred Therapy for Reducing ICD Shocks? Ventricular Tachycardia in Patients With an Implantable Defibrillator Warrants Catheter Ablation," *Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology* (2009) 2: 713-720). More importantly, according to Kuck, catheter ablation is the only treatment that can terminate and eliminate incessant ventricular tachycardia and acutely abolish electrical storm in ICD patients. Typically, patients who receive ICDs are at high risk for recurrent arrhythmia; hence, most patients receive one or more ICD therapies for spontaneous arrhythmias after implantation. Despite the technological evolution of ICD systems, more than 20% of shocks are due to supraventricular arrhythmia and hence are inappropriate. Although the ICD aborts ventricular tachycardia/ventricular fibrillation, many patients continue to have symptoms. These shocks are physically and emotionally painful and lead to poor quality of life and adverse psychological outcomes in patients and their families.

According to Dr. Srijoy Mahapatra, the status of ventricular tachycardia ablation is growing at a 14-17% compound annual growth rate due to the fact that ablation of ventricular tachycardia may help patients feel better and live longer, despite the risks, including the occurrence of stroke, and the modest success rates. The success of ventricular tachycardia ablation varies, depending on the patient's specific heart condition that caused ventricular tachycardia. The procedure is most effective in patients with otherwise normal hearts, in whom the success rate exceeds 90%. In patients with structural heart disease resulting from scar or cardiomyopathy, success rates range between 50% and 75% at six to 12 months. In cases in which a patient experiences a recurrence, two of three patients will still have less ventricular tachycardia than before the initial ablation (*Circulation* (2010) 122: e389-e391). Therefore, we believe that ablation will continue to become a preferred treatment for ventricular tachycardia, especially in light of the challenges presented by ICD therapies; this increase in demand for ablation procedures will likely also increase the demand for technological advances in medical devices essential to ablation procedures, including electrophysiology recorders, in order to better support and ablation procedures.

Electrophysiology Lab Environment and Electrophysiology Recording Systems

The electrophysiology lab environment and recording systems create significant amounts of noise and artifacts during electrophysiology procedures. Current surface and intracardiac recording systems typically consist of large workstations interconnected by a complex set of cables that contribute to significant amounts of noise during signal acquisition. Additional noise and artifacts generated from the electrophysiology lab equipment further hamper recordings of small electrophysiological potentials. Preserving spatiotemporal (space and time) characteristics of the signal in a very challenging electrophysiology recording environment is a difficult task. To remove noise and artifacts, recorders that are currently on the market offer a family of low pass, high pass and notch filters, but these filters alter signal information context.

The shape and amplitude of electrocardiograms, unipolar and bipolar electrograms, and, consequently, reconstructed endocardial and epicardial maps, are influenced not only by electrophysiological and structural characteristics of the myocardial tissue involved, but with characteristics of the recording system. Amplitude and morphology of electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals are significantly affected by filters used to remove noise. Because of the number of amplitude and interval measurements made during an electrophysiology study, it is imperative that the recording system faithfully acquires surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac electrograms. We believe that the recording systems that are currently available on the market are ineffective in preserving the optimal amount of original information contained in the cardiac signals.

In addition, the electrophysiology lab consists of sophisticated equipment that requires an electrophysiologist to mentally integrate information from a number of sources during procedures. There are numerous monitors in an electrophysiology lab that provide and display this variety of information. An electrophysiologist needs to evaluate the acquired cardiac signals and the patient's responses to any induced arrhythmias during the procedure. However, it is difficult for an electrophysiologist to synthesize the disparate information produced by the numerous monitors in the lab and calculate the real-time, three-dimensional orientation of the anatomy and the location of the recording and ablation catheters. As the number of electrophysiology procedures increase, a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic ablation catheters are becoming more widely available and new highly specialized catheters are being developed. In addition, remote robotic and magnetic navigation systems are being developed to address limitations of dexterity in controlling the catheter tip, especially during complex arrhythmia ablation procedures. We believe that, considering the improvements being made with respect to other equipment used in the electrophysiology lab and the continual increase of ablation procedures, the electrophysiology recorders currently available on the market are not sufficiently advanced with respect to the quality of their recordings to deliver adequate results. We believe that the PURE EP System will be able to deliver superior quality of recordings that will allow it to successfully integrate with the other advanced equipment found in the electrophysiology lab.

The requirement for optimal signal integrity is further amplified during ablation treatments of atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. Presently, one of the main objectives of the atrial fibrillation ablation procedure is to precisely identify, ablate and eliminate pulmonary vein potentials and one of the main objectives of the ventricular tachycardia procedure is to map the arrhythmia substrate and precisely identify, ablate and eliminate small abnormal potentials. The information provided by recorders is essential for an electrophysiologist to determine ablation strategy during termination of both pulmonary vein potentials and ventricular tachycardia. Therefore, it is important that the recording system's noise removal technique does not alter appearance and fidelity of these potentials. As a result, it is necessary that any new signal processing preserves signal fidelity as much as possible during electrophysiology recordings; otherwise, the signals that are needed to guide the ablation procedures will be difficult to distinguish due to noise interference.

Our Products

We intend to bring to the electrophysiology market the PURE EP System, an electrocardiogram/intracardiac recorder that will be coupled with an array of software tools intended for electrophysiology studies and procedures ranging from simple diagnostic tests to ablation for the most complex cases of arrhythmias. We believe that this system will provide unique recording capabilities because we are developing it to allow precise, uninterrupted, real-time evaluations of electrocardiograms and electrograms, and allow electrophysiologists to obtain data that cannot be acquired from present day recorders.

The PURE EP System uses a combination of analog and digital signal processing to acquire and display cardiac data. Because our technology consists of proprietary hardware, software and algorithms, the original cardiac data is not distorted. In addition, we are developing a library of software tools that are designed to be configured to fit the needs of electrophysiologists in different settings and/or for different arrhythmia treatments. With the software, the PURE EP System can be positioned to provide information that can be used by electrophysiologists to help guide the ablation catheter; shorten procedure times; and can reduce the complexity of maneuvers necessary for identifying ablation targets for various arrhythmias, including atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. The PURE EP System is intended to be used in addition to existing electrophysiology recorders. We believe that the less distorted cardiac data provided by the PURE EP System will increase the workload ability and enhance the capabilities of the typical electrophysiology laboratory.

Initial Analysis

According to S. J. Asirvatham, MD, et. al. ("Signals and Signal Processing for the Electrophysiologist," *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol.* (2011) 4:965-973), recording environments in a typical electrophysiology laboratory presents challenging situations. S. J. Asirvatham, MD, et. al., state, "Successful mapping and ablation in the electrophysiology laboratory is critically dependent on acquiring multiple, low-amplitude, intracardiac signals in the presence of numerous sources of electric noise and interference and displaying these signals in an uncomplicated and clinically relevant fashion, with minimal artifacts. This represents a significant engineering challenge and, in real-life electrophysiology laboratory, is not always successful."

To determine and validate the state of present electrophysiology recording technology in the field, we completed a detailed analysis of the effect of filters used by existing EP recorders to reduce noise on spatiotemporal characteristics of electrocardiograms and intracardiac electrograms. We used a custom built electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator with a database of various electrocardiogram signals combined with electrophysiology signals, along with waveforms from publicly available databases. The ability to faithfully reproduce database waveforms generated by an electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator was tested using the PURE EP System and conventional electrophysiology recorders, the GE CardioLab and St. Jude EP-WorkMate.

We evaluated the signal quality (amplitude, morphology and duration) of the different recorders, along with the ability of the recorders to reduce noise level and remove baseline wander, which are the cardiac signals that have shifted from the isoelectric line (the base line of the signal tracing). The electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals subjected to the PURE EP System's signal processing showed less baseline wander, noise and artifacts compared to the conventional electrophysiology recorders. Further, spatiotemporal characteristics of signals were greatly distorted by the conventional electrophysiology system, particularly when a notch filter was used, as compared to the recording of the same spatiotemporal characteristics by the PURE EP System. A notch filter is used to remove a specific frequency from the signal, especially either 60Hz in the U.S. and 50Hz in Europe, and can be implemented in hardware or software.

During our initial analysis, we did not subject the evaluation of the data produced by our technology to any third-party review, as would be required for the publication of a formal study.

Proof of Concept Testing

We developed the PURE EP System's proof of concept unit, which is the version of the product prior to prototype. The proof of concept unit was designed using separate analog and digital boards to allow for easier debugging and to demonstrate single channel electrocardiogram and intracardiac acquisition capabilities. The proof of concept unit was built to (i) verify that the PURE EP System performs in line with our intended design of the product, (ii) validate a portion of the hardware design that we intend to use in the prototype, and (iii) verify the software used by the PURE EP System. The main objectives of the proof of concept unit were to demonstrate that the system's hardware and software have the ability to faithfully records small cardiac signals in an electrophysiology laboratory environment and to obtain initial performance results.

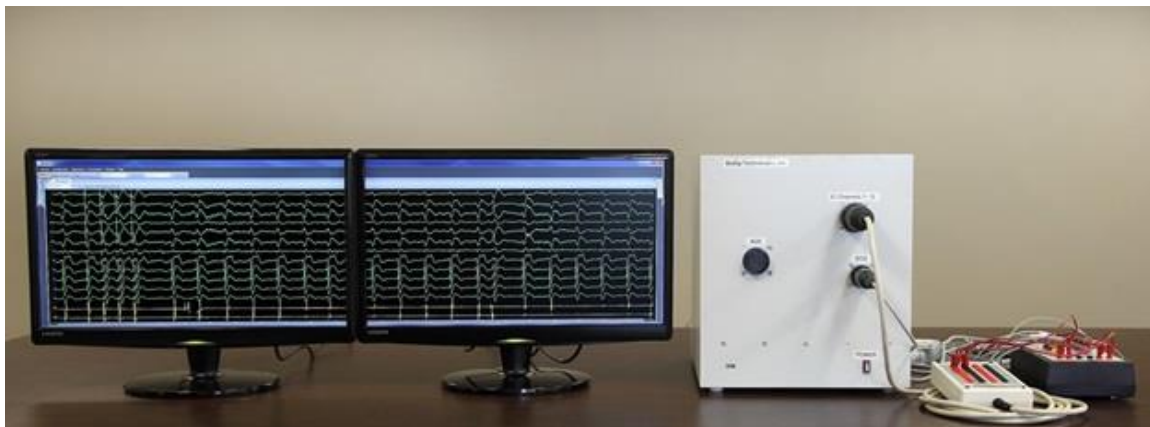
In the second and third quarters of 2013, we performed and finalized testing of our proof of concept unit by initially using an electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator at our lab, and subsequently by obtaining pre-clinical recordings from the lab at the University of California at Los Angeles. As part of the testing, we simultaneously recorded electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals on our proof of concept unit and GE's CardioLab recording system. An identical signal was applied to the input of both systems and the monitor of our proof of concept unit was positioned next to the monitor of GE's CardioLab recording system to allow for visual comparison. We believe that our proof of concept unit performed well as compared to GE's CardioLab recording system, in that the electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals displayed on our proof of concept unit showed less baseline wander, noise and artifacts compared to signals displayed on GE's CardioLab recording system. However, because this was a proof of concept test, without any clearly established protocols, we cannot present this data for publication and we do not have any independent verification or peer review of these findings.

Subsequently, in the third quarter of 2013, we analyzed the results of our proof of concept unit to determine the final design of the PURE EP System prototype. Because the proof of concept unit was designed to verify the capabilities of the main components of the PURE EP System, we established a list of tasks necessary to complete the prototype (which we intend to use for end-user preference studies, additional pre-clinical studies and research studies), which has since been completed.

Proof of Concept Testing at UCLA's EP Lab



The current PURE EP System prototype



[Table of Contents](#)

Technology and Development Plan

Our technology team consists of six engineers with expertise in digital signal processing, low power analog and digital circuit design, software development, embedded system development, electromechanical design, testing and system integration, and the regulatory requirements for medical devices. We have also entered into collaboration agreements with advisors and medical institutions in the fields of cardiology and electrophysiology, including Mayo Clinic, Mount Sinai Hospital in New York, NY and the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute in Austin, TX (see “–Strategic Alliances”). We envision outsourcing manufacturing of the complete PURE EP System to Minnetronix and identify a second medical device manufacturer in California.

We conducted our first, second and third pre-clinical studies on March 31, 2015, June 10, 2015 and November 17, 2015 respectively, and began additional pre-clinical studies as part of an advanced research program in June 2016, at Mayo Clinic with the PURE EP System prototype. We also conducted a pre-clinical study at the Mount Sinai Hospital in New York, NY with emphasis on the ventricular tachycardia (VT) model.

We intend to conduct a pre-clinical study at the Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the University of California at Los Angeles with emphasis on the ventricular tachycardia (VT) model. We intend to conduct further pre-clinical studies, end-user preference studies, and research studies. The main objective of these studies is to demonstrate the clinical potential of the PURE EP System.

We have initiated technology development with Minnetronix, a medical technology and innovation company, and are implementing steps for obtaining 510(k) clearance from the FDA for the PURE EP System.

We believe that by the second half of 2017, we will have obtained 510(k) marketing clearance from the FDA and will be able to commence marketing and commercialization of the PURE EP System. Our ability to achieve the aforementioned milestones will be principally determined by our ability to obtain necessary financing and regulatory approvals, among other factors.

We have chosen and are working with the NSAI as our Notified Body to obtain the CE Mark. CE marking is a mandatory approval for medical devices sold in Europe and Canada. We plan on submitting for CE Mark in 2017.

Because we are a development stage company, with our initial product under development, we currently do not have any customers. We anticipate that our initial customers will be hospitals and other health care facilities that operate electrophysiology labs.

Competition

The electrophysiology market is characterized by intense competition and rapid technological advances. There are currently four large companies that share the majority of the electrophysiological recording market share. They produce the following electrophysiology recording systems, each with a unit price of approximately \$250,000 per unit:

- GE Healthcare’s family of CardioLab Recording Systems were initially developed in the early 1990s by Prucka Engineering, which was acquired by General Electric Company in 1999.
- The LabSystem PRO EP Recording System was originally designed in the late 1980s by C.R. Bard. C.R. Bard’s electrophysiology business was acquired by Boston Scientific Corporation in 2013.
- Siemens AG developed the Axiom Sensis XP in 2002.
- St. Jude Medical, Inc.’s EP-WorkMate Recording System was acquired from EP MedSystems, Inc. in 2008, which had received clearance for the product from the FDA in 2003. In January 2017, Abbott Laboratories acquired St Jude Medical, Inc.

Based upon our analysis of data taken from patent applications filed with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”) and 510(k) approval applications filed with the FDA, we believe that the above recording systems are built on relatively old technologies and all use the identical approach in applying digital filters to remove noise and artifacts. We are of the opinion that such an approach sacrifices cardiac signal fidelity and, in the case of ablation, the filters have a direct impact on the ablation strategy of an electrophysiologist. The imprecise method to remove noise and artifacts used by the old recorders could be a contributing factor to the multiple (or repeated) ablation procedures that are frequently required in order to completely cure patients from atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. We are not currently aware of any other companies that are developing new recording technology for electrophysiology recorders.

Suppliers

The PURE EP System contains proprietary hardware and software modules that are assembled into the system. Hardware boards contain components that are available from different distributors. The parts used to manufacture analog and digital boards are readily available from a number of distributors or manufacturers. We obtained components from various suppliers and have assembled our first prototype in-house. We envision outsourcing manufacturing of the complete PURE EP System to Minnetronix and to identify a second medical device manufacturer in California.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 were \$2,654,501 and \$1,506,989, respectively.

Sales, Marketing and Customer Service

We plan to implement a market development program prior to launch of our PURE EP System. As the product progresses through development and testing, we intend to gather the data produced by the PURE EP System's processing and presenting electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals and use such data for posters, presentations at cardiology conferences, and, if appropriate, submissions to scientific journals. We believe that as we gather additional data from our existing proof of concept tests and our planned pre-clinical and clinical studies and user preference studies, we will be able to better determine the focus of our marketing efforts. We also plan to leverage our relationships with cardiac research and treatment centers to gain early product evaluation and validation. We believe that through these efforts, we may be able to gain preliminary acceptance of our PURE EP product by experienced professionals and academics in the electrophysiology field.

We also intend to simultaneously develop a branding strategy to introduce and support the PURE EP System. The strategy may include our presence at major relevant cardiology meetings on a national and regional basis to engage and educate physicians concerning the PURE EP System and any of our other products, as well as engaging in a variety of other direct marketing methods. We also intend to develop a small direct sales force together with a distribution network that has existing relationships with hospitals and electrophysiologists. We believe that we may be able to begin commercial sales of the PURE EP System in 2018.

Intellectual Property

Patents

Our success depends in large part on our ability to establish and maintain the proprietary nature of our technology. Our co-founder and former chief technology officer, Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D., conceived of the proprietary elements of the PURE EP System in 2009 and 2010. We filed a patent application with the USPTO in December 2013 directed at systems and methods for the evaluation of electrophysiology systems. In March 2014, the inventors listed on the patent application filed in December 2013 assigned all of their rights to the patent application to us. In December 2014, we filed this patent application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) with the U.S. Receiving Office. Our patent application filed in December 2013 represents a significant portion of our core proprietary intellectual property. Our patent application filed in December 2013 describes a system that can show comparative output of any two cardiac signal systems—such as the PURE EP System as compared to a competitor system, thus showing the value of the PURE EP System.

This patent application describes signal processing evaluators that assess how well a cardiac signal system reading a cardiac signal (such as the PURE EP System or another system) filters out noise, such as non-cardiac signals or other body-generated artifacts. Such noise is filtered by such systems with varying success, thus, an evaluator such as described in the patent application may be used to provide comparison data for a particular system versus another given the same or similar input. The patent application also describes a simulator that can send a simulated signal to a cardiac signal system (the PURE EP System or another system) in order to challenge such cardiac signal system to filter out typical noise. These are adjunct technologies that can be used to show the value of the PURE EP System as compared to other systems existing in the market. The additional patent applications that we intend to file in the U.S. in the future are expected to represent portions of the hardware and software technology associated with our PURE EP System, which technology includes a cardiac signal system that reads cardiac signals and filters such cardiac signals from noise such as non-cardiac signals or other body-generated artifacts. Upon filing of such patent applications, we believe that the novel aspects of our PURE EP System should be subject to pending patent application; however, we cannot be assured that all of the patents related to our patent applications, if any, will be granted.

On December 9, 2016, we filed two provisional patent applications: “Assessment of Catheter Position by Local Electrogram” and “Visualization of Conduction Tissue Signals”.

Trademarks

In December 2015, our trademark for “PURE EP” went live in the U.S. On February 7, 2017, the USPTO published the trademark for “BioSig Technologies”.

Government Regulation

Our solutions include software and hardware which will be used for patient diagnosis and, accordingly, are subject to regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and other regulatory agencies. U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulations govern, among other things, the following activities that we perform and will continue to perform in connection with:

- Product design and development;
- Product testing;
- Product manufacturing;
- Product labeling and packaging;
- Product handling, storage, and installation;
- Pre-market clearance or approval;
- Advertising and promotion; and
- Product sales, distribution, and servicing.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration’s Pre-market Clearance and Approval Requirements

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration classifies all medical devices into one of three classes. Devices deemed to pose lower risks are placed in either Class I or II, which requires the manufacturer to submit to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration a pre-market notification, known as a PMN, and a 510(k) approval, requesting clearance of the device for commercial distribution in the U.S. Class III devices are devices which must be approved by the pre-market approval process. These tend to be devices that are permanently implanted into a human body or that may be necessary to sustain life. For example, an artificial heart meets both these criteria. Based on analysis of predicate devices, we believe that our products will be classified as Class II. Pursuant to U.S. Food and Drug Administration guidelines, Class II devices include a programmable diagnostic computer, which is a device that can be programmed to compute various physiologic or blood flow parameters based on the output from one or more electrodes, transducers, or measuring devices; this device includes any associated commercially supplied programs. Because the PURE EP System is a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, processes and displays electrocardiogram and electrograms, we believe it will be classified as a Class II device. We must, therefore, first receive a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for our PURE EP System before we can commercially distribute it in the U.S. In the event that our PURE EP System is classified as a Class III device, which we believe is unlikely to occur, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulatory approval process and the subsequent commercialization of our product will require significantly greater time and resources than if it is classified as a Class II device, which would require us to reassess our strategic business plan of operations.

510(k) Clearance Process

For our PURE EP System, we must submit a pre-market notification to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device, a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has not yet called for the submission of pre-market approval applications, or is a device that has been reclassified from Class III to either Class II or I.

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration’s 510(k) clearance process usually takes three to six months from the date the application is submitted and filed with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, but it can take significantly longer. A device that reaches market through the 510(k) process is not considered to be “approved” by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. They are generally referred to as “cleared” or “510(k) cleared” devices. Nevertheless, it can be marketed and sold in the U.S.

[Table of Contents](#)

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) clearance or could require a pre-market approval, which requires more data and is generally a significantly longer process than the 510(k) clearance process. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the U.S. Food and Drug Administration can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer's determination. If the U.S. Food and Drug Administration disagrees with a manufacturer's determination, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration can require the manufacturer to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or a pre-market approval is obtained.

Pervasive and continuing U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulation

After a medical device is placed on the market, numerous U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulatory requirements apply, including, but not limited to the following:

- Quality System regulation, which requires manufacturers to follow design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during the manufacturing process;
- Establishment Registration, which requires establishments involved in the production and distribution of medical devices intended for commercial distribution in the U.S. to register with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration;
- Medical Device Listing, which requires manufacturers to list the devices they have in commercial distribution with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration;
- Labeling regulations, which prohibit "misbranded" devices from entering the market, as well as prohibit the promotion of products for unapproved or "off-label" uses and impose other restrictions on labeling; and
- Medical Device Reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to recur.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, which may include one or more of the following sanctions:

- Fines, injunctions, and civil penalties;
- Mandatory recall or seizure of our products;
- Administrative detention or banning of our products;
- Operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- Refusing our request for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new product versions;
- Revocation of 510(k) clearance or pre-market approvals previously granted; and
- Criminal penalties.

International Regulation

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign government regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval, and the requirements may differ significantly.

The European Union has adopted legislation, in the form of directives to be implemented in each member state, concerning the regulation of medical devices within the European Union. The directives include, among others, the Medical Device Directive that establishes standards for regulating the design, manufacture, clinical trials, labeling, and vigilance reporting for medical devices. Our PURE EP system may be affected by this legislation. Under the European Union Medical Device Directive, medical devices are classified into four classes, I, IIa, IIb, and III, with class I being the lowest risk and class III being the highest risk. Under the Medical Device Directive, a competent authority is nominated by the government of each member state to monitor and ensure compliance with the Medical Device Directive. The competent authority of each member state then designates a notified body to oversee the conformity assessment procedures set forth in the Medical Device Directive, whereby manufacturers demonstrate that their devices comply with the requirements of the Medical Device Directive and are entitled to bear the CE mark. CE is an abbreviation for Conformité Européenne (or European Conformity) and the CE mark, when placed on a product, indicates compliance with the requirements of the applicable directive. Medical devices properly bearing the CE mark may be commercially distributed throughout the European Union. Failure to obtain the CE mark will preclude us from selling the PURE EP System and related products in the European Union.

Employees

As of July 31, 2017, we had 11 full-time employees. Additionally, we use consultants as needed to perform various specialized services. None of our employees are represented under a collective bargaining agreement.

Properties

Our headquarters are located in Minneapolis, Minnesota and our research and development offices are in Los Angeles, California. We lease our office space in both locations. Because we do not have any manufacturing requirements at this time, we believe our current space is sufficient to meet our current needs.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings which arise in the ordinary course of business. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these or other matters may arise from time to time that may harm our business. We are currently not aware of any such legal proceedings or claims that we believe will have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating result.

There are no material proceedings in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates or any registered or beneficial shareholder of more than 5% of our common stock is an adverse party or has a material interest adverse to our interest.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and the members of our board of directors.

Name	Age	Position with the Company
Kenneth L. Londoner	50	Chief Executive Officer, Executive Chairman and Director
Steve Chaussy	63	Chief Financial Officer
Donald E. Foley	65	Director
Roy T. Tanaka	69	Director
Jerome Zeldis, M.D, Ph.D.	67	Director
Patrick J. Gallagher	52	Director
Seth H. Z. Fischer	61	Director
Jeffrey F. O'Donnell, Sr.	57	Director
David Weild IV	60	Director

Directors are elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders and hold office until their successors are elected and qualified or until their earlier resignation or removal. Officers are appointed by our board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors.

Biographical Information

Kenneth L. Londoner. Mr. Londoner has served as our director since February 2009, as our executive chairman since November 2013 and our chief executive officer since July 2017. He previously served as our chairman and chief executive officer from February 2009 to September 2013. Mr. Londoner has served as the managing partner of Endicott Management Partners, LLC, a firm dedicated to assisting emerging growth companies in their corporate development, since February 2010. From April 2007 to October 2009, he served as executive vice president – corporate business development and senior director of business development and, from November 2009 to December 2010, he served as a consultant to NewCardio, Inc., a medical device designer and developer. Mr. Londoner also served as a director of chatAND Inc. from January 2012 to April 2015. Mr. Londoner is a co-founder and board member of Safe Ports Holdings, Charleston, South Carolina. Mr. Londoner also served as a director of MedClean Technologies, Inc. from November 2008 to September 2010. Mr. Londoner was an investment officer and co-manager of the Seligman Growth Fund, Seligman Capital Fund, and approximately \$2 billion of pension assets at J & W Seligman & Co, Inc. in New York from 1991 to 1997. Mr. Londoner graduated from Lafayette College in 1989 with a degree in economics and finance and received his MBA from New York University's Leonard N. Stern School of Business in 1994. We believe that Mr. Londoner's extensive experience in financial and venture capital matters, as well as his intimate knowledge of our company as its co-founder make him an asset to our board of directors.

Steve Chaussy. Mr. Chaussy has served as our chief financial officer on a part time basis since May 2011. Since 2005, Mr. Chaussy has been the sole proprietor of Anna & Co., Inc., a consulting company that offers services to small publicly traded companies. Anna & Co., Inc. provides general financial and accounting services, with a special emphasis towards SEC reporting and compliance, to companies that lack sufficient resources to hire full-time employees to provide such services. From 2001 to 2005, Mr. Chaussy provided services as both a chief financial officer and as a consultant to small publicly traded companies. Prior to 2001, Mr. Chaussy served as chief financial officer for a large private distribution and wholesaling company, where he gained international experience. Mr. Chaussy is a graduate of Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University and is a licensed certified public accountant in Virginia, California and Florida.

Donald E. Foley. Mr. Foley has served as our director since October 2015. Mr. Foley was chairman of the board and chief executive officer of Wilmington Trust Corporation from 2010-2011. Prior to Wilmington Trust Corporation, Mr. Foley was senior vice president, treasurer and director of tax for ITT Corporation, a supplier of advanced technology products and services. Mr. Foley currently serves on the board of directors of AXA Equitable EQAT Mutual Funds and is an advisory board member of M&T Corporation Trust and Investment Committee. In addition, Mr. Foley served on the boards of directors of M&T Corporation from 2011-2012 and of Wilmington Trust Company and Wilmington Trust Corporation from 2007-2011. Mr. Foley holds an M.B.A. from New York University and a B.A. from Union College. He is also a member of the board of trustees of Burke Rehabilitation Hospital and Burke Medical Research Institute, as well as the W. Burke Foundation. Mr. Foley brings extensive financial, economic, capital markets and executive leadership expertise to our board gained through his successful career on Wall Street and the Fortune 500.

[Table of Contents](#)

Roy T. Tanaka. Mr. Tanaka has served as our director since July 2012. From 2004 until his retirement in September 2008, Mr. Tanaka served as the worldwide president of Biosense Webster, Inc., a Johnson & Johnson company, a market and technology leader in the field of electrophysiology. He joined Biosense Webster, Inc. as its U.S. president in 1997. Previously he held a variety of senior management positions at Sorin Biomedical, Inc., including president and chief executive officer, and leadership roles at CooperVision Surgical and Shiley, a division of Pfizer, Inc. He currently serves on the boards of directors of Coherex Medical, Inc. and Advanced Cardiac Therapeutics Inc., a company using electrophysiology to develop technology to measure the temperature in a lesion during cardiac ablation procedures, and VytronUS Inc. In addition, Mr. Tanaka served as a director of Volcano Corporation until May 2014 and Tomo Therapy until its acquisition in June 2011. Mr. Tanaka brings broad experience in executive leadership in the medical device field. His operational expertise and knowledge of the regulatory environment, both in the U.S. and globally, also bring a valuable perspective.

Jerome B. Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D. Dr. Zeldis has served as a director since April 2015. Dr. Zeldis is the chief executive officer of Celgene Global Health and the chief medical officer of Celgene Corporation. Dr. Zeldis has been with Celgene since 1997; prior to his current role, he served as senior vice president of clinical research and medical affairs. Prior to Celgene, Dr. Zeldis worked at Sandoz Research Institute and Janssen Research Institute in both clinical research and medical development. He is currently on the board of the Semorex Corporation, Bionor Pharma, Inc., Mali Health and PTC Corporation and serves as the chairman of the board of directors of Alliqua BioMedical, Inc. Dr. Zeldis attended Brown University for a B.A., M.S., followed by Yale University for a M.Phil., M.D., and Ph.D. in molecular biophysics and biochemistry (immunochemistry). He trained in internal medicine at the UCLA Center for the Health Sciences and Gastroenterology at the Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School. He was assistant professor of medicine at the Harvard Medical School, associate professor of medicine at University of California, Davis, clinical associate professor of Medicine at Cornell Medical School and professor of clinical medicine at the Robert Wood Johnson Medical School in New Brunswick, New Jersey. Dr. Zeldis has published 122 peer reviewed articles and 24 reviews, book chapters, and editorials. Dr. Zeldis brings his extensive background in the healthcare industry, as well as his experience in emerging growth companies, which will make him a valuable resource on our board of directors.

Patrick J. Gallagher. Mr. Gallagher has served as our director since July 2014. Mr. Gallagher, MBA, CFA, is an accomplished capital markets executive, advisor, and investor with a distinguished record of success in both the public and private markets. He has nearly 20 years of experience on Wall Street and extensive expertise in alternative investments, capital markets, and marketing. Since September 2014, Mr. Gallagher has served as managing director and head of healthcare sales at Laidlaw & Co. (UK) Ltd. Mr. Gallagher serves as a strategic consultant for Kinex Pharmaceuticals, LLC, a biotechnology firm focused on next-generation therapies in oncology and immunology and was the vice president of business development and investor relations from September 2012 to October 2013. In November 2010, he was appointed by broker Concept Capital, a division of Sanders Morris Harris, as a Managing Director and the head of institutional sales. In 2001, Mr. Gallagher co-founded BDR Research Group, LLC, an independent sell-side research firm specializing in healthcare investing, financing and operations, and served as its chief executive officer until November 2010. Prior to 2001, he held various sales positions at investment and research firms Kidder Peabody, PaineWebber and New Vernon Associates. Mr. Gallagher is a CFA charter holder, received his MBA from Pennsylvania State University and holds a B.S. degree in finance from the University of Vermont. We believe that Mr. Gallagher's experience in capital markets and marketing, with extensive expertise concentrated in the life sciences space, make him a valuable resource on our board.

Seth H. Z. Fischer. Mr. Fischer has served as our director since May 2013. Since September 2013, Mr. Fischer has served as the chief executive officer and director of Vivus, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company focusing on the treatment of obesity, sleep apnea, diabetes and sexual health. Prior to that, Mr. Fischer served in positions of increasing responsibility with Johnson & Johnson from 1983 until his retirement in 2012. Most recently Mr. Fischer served as Company Group Chairman Johnson & Johnson and Worldwide Franchise Chairman Cordis Corporation from 2008 to 2012, which included responsibility for Cordis and Biosense Webster, and as Company Group Chairman North America Pharmaceuticals from 2004 to 2007, which included responsibility for Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceuticals, Janssen and Scios. Since 2013, Mr. Fischer has served as an advisor of MedHab, LLC, a medical device limited liability company. From April 2013 to September 2013, Mr. Fischer served on the board of directors of Trius Therapeutics, Inc., a public pharmaceutical company, until it was acquired by Cubist Pharmaceuticals, now a wholly owned subsidiary of Merck & Co., Inc. We believe that Mr. Fischer's extensive executive experience in a major health care company and his specific experience in launching and growing new pharmaceutical products make him an ideal member of our board.

[Table of Contents](#)

Jeffrey F. O'Donnell, Sr. Mr. O'Donnell has served as our director since February 2015; he had previously served as a director from October 2011 until February 2014. Mr. O'Donnell has extensive experience in the Healthcare industry, merging a solid, traditional corporate background with emerging growth experience. Jeff brings more than 20 years of Board and Chief Executive experience running emerging medical device firms. Businesses under his direct leadership have achieved over \$1.5 Billion in value creation from initial public offering of stock or mergers and acquisitions. Currently, Jeff is the President and CEO of Trice Medical. Trice is an emerging growth medical device company developing optical needles used by orthopedic surgeons to diagnose soft tissue damage of joints. In 2008, Jeff started and ran Embrella Cardiovascular, a medical device startup company, which was sold in 2011 to Edwards Lifesciences (NYSE: EW). Prior to Embrella Cardiovascular, Jeff served as President and CEO of PhotoMedex (NASDAQ: PHMD) from 1999 to 2009. Prior to PhotoMedex, Jeff was the President and CEO of Cardiovascular Dynamics. His team took CCVD public on NASDAQ in June of 1996 and purchased Radiance Medical Systems and Endologix (NASDAQ: ELGX). From 1994 to 1995 Jeff held the position of President and CEO of Kensey Nash Corporation (NASDAQ: KNSY). Additionally, he has held several senior sales and marketing management positions at Boston Scientific Corporation, Guidant Corporation and with Johnson & Johnson's Orthopedic Division. In 2005, Jeff was named LifeSciences CEO of the Year by Price Waterhouse Coopers. In 2011, Jeff was named the Greater Philadelphia Emerging Entrepreneur Of The Year by Ernst & Young. Jeff is a previous director for Cardiac Science (7 yrs.) and Endologix (12 yrs.); he also serves as Chairman of the Board of Strata Skin Sciences (NASDAQ: SSKN). In 2016 he joined the Accel Board of AdvaMed; he is an observer on the Membership, Ethics, and Technology and Regulatory committees of the AdvaMed Board. Jeff is a graduate of LaSalle University in Philadelphia earning a B.S. in Business Administration. Mr. O'Donnell brings his experience in the healthcare industry and cardiovascular space, along with his experience with emerging growth companies, which will make him a valuable member of our board of directors.

David Weild IV. Mr. Weild has served as a director since May 2015. Mr. Weild is founder, chairman and CEO of Weild & Co., Inc., parent company of the investment banking firm Weild Capital, LLC. Prior to Weild & Co., Mr. Weild was vice chairman of NASDAQ, president of PrudentialSecurities.com and head of corporate finance and equity capital markets at Prudential Securities, Inc. Mr. Weild holds an M.B.A. from the Stern School of Business and a B.A. from Wesleyan University. Mr. Weild is currently on the board of PAVmed. From September 2010 to June 2011, Mr. Weild served on the board of Helium.com, until it was acquired by R.R. Donnelly & Sons Co. Since 2003, Mr. Weild has been chairman of the board of the 9-11 charity Tuesday's Children. Mr. Weild brings extensive financial, economic, stock exchange, capital markets, and small company expertise to the Company gained throughout his career on Wall Street.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among any of our officers or executive officers.

Independent Directors

Our board of directors has determined that each of Roy T. Tanaka, David Weild IV, Patrick J. Gallagher, Donald E. Foley, Seth H. Z. Fischer, Jerome B. Zeldis and Jeffrey F. O'Donnell, Sr. is independent within the meaning of Rule 5605(a)(2) of the NASDAQ Listing Rules and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a nominating and corporate governance committee and a compensation committee, each of which has the composition and responsibilities described below.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee is currently comprised of Messrs. Weild, Gallagher and O'Donnell, each of whom our board has determined to be financially literate and qualifies as an independent director under Section 5605(a)(2) and Section 5605(c)(2) of the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. Mr. Weild is the chairman of our audit committee. In addition, Mr. Weild qualifies as a financial expert, as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee is currently comprised of Dr. Zeldis and Messrs. Foley and Tanaka, each of whom qualifies as an independent director under Section 5605(a)(2) of the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. Dr. Zeldis is the chairman of our nominating and corporate governance committee.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee is currently comprised of Messrs. O'Donnell, Tanaka and Fischer, each of whom qualifies as an independent director under Section 5605(a)(2) of the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, an "outside director" for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code and a "non-employee director" for purposes of Section 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and does not have a relationship to us which is material to his ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member, as described in Section 5605(d)(2) of the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. Mr. O'Donnell is the chairman of our compensation committee.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our officers, directors and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. The full text of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is published on the Investors section of our website at www.biosigtech.com. We intend to disclose any future amendments to certain provisions of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or waivers of such provisions granted to executive officers and directors, on this website within four business days following the date of any such amendment or waiver.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table

The following table provides certain summary information concerning compensation, for our last two fiscal years awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers: (i) Kenneth L. Londoner, our chief executive officer, executive chairman and member of our board, (ii) Gregory D. Cash, our former chief executive officer and former member of our board and (iii) Steven Chaussy, our chief financial officer.

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)(1)	Option Awards (\$)	Nonequity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Kenneth L. Londoner, Chief Executive Officer, Executive Chairman and Director (6)	2016	315,000	-	538,940	(1)	-	-	-	853,940
	2015	368,052	-	56,000	(2)	-	-	-	424,052
Gregory D. Cash, President, Former Chief Executive Officer and Director	2016	325,000	-	259,221	(3)	-	-	-	555,413
	2015	385,834	-	56,000	(2)	-	-	-	441,834
Steven Chaussy, Chief Financial Officer	2016	110,000	-	386,000	(4)	-	-	-	496,000
	2015	102,500	-	336,000	(5)	-	-	-	438,500

- (1) Represents (i) a common stock award of 250,000 shares granted May 4, 2016 and (ii) a common stock award of 41,500 shares granted December 8, 2016.
- (2) Represents a common stock award of 25,000 shares granted on February 24, 2015.
- (3) Represents (i) a stock option granted May 18, 2016 for the purchase of 150,000 shares of common stock at \$1.84 for ten years, exercisable immediately and (ii) a common stock award of 20,875 shares granted December 8, 2016.
- (4) Represents a common stock award of 200,000 shares granted May 4, 2016.
- (5) Represents a restricted stock award of 150,000 shares granted on February 24, 2015.
- (6) Mr. Londoner served as our Executive Chairman and Director through the entirety of our last two fiscal years. Mr. Londoner has served as our Chief Executive Officer since July 31, 2017.

Agreements with Executive Officers and Change-In-Control Arrangements

Kenneth L. Londoner

We entered into an employment agreement with Kenneth Londoner on March 1, 2013. The employment agreement terminated on March 1, 2015, after which Mr. Londoner's employment became on an at-will basis. Prior to its termination, Mr. Londoner's employment agreement required that Mr. Londoner receive an annual base salary of \$225,000 and be eligible for annual discretionary bonuses and equity-based incentives, as our board may determine. Mr. Londoner was also subject to non-competition and non-solicitation obligations, whereby, for a period lasting until one year after the termination of his employment with us, Mr. Londoner was not permitted to, directly or indirectly, (i) in any state in the U.S. or country that we conduct business and for which Mr. Londoner had responsibility, work for, invest in, provide financing to or establish a business that competes with our business, other than an exception that permits limited investment in publicly-traded competitors, (ii) solicit business from or do business with any customer, client, manufacturer or vendor with whom we did business or who we solicited within the preceding two years, and (iii) solicit, engage or hire any person employed by or who served as a consultant to us within the preceding twelve months. In September 2013, Mr. Londoner resigned as our chief executive officer, but remained with us in an executive role. In November 2013, Mr. Londoner became our executive chairman. While Mr. Londoner's employment agreement expired on March 1, 2015, we intend to continue to compensate Mr. Londoner pursuant to the terms of his former employment agreement for his contributions with respect to corporate finance, investor relations, and business development.

Prior to entering into his employment agreement, Mr. Londoner was an at-will employee.

Gregory D. Cash

On July 15, 2014, we entered into an employment agreement with Gregory Cash. The employment agreement has an initial term of three years that expires on July 15, 2017. Under the employment agreement, Mr. Cash is entitled to an annual base salary of \$275,000. On March 31, 2015, upon our closing an equity or equity-linked financing with proceeds of at least \$3.5 million (a "Qualified Financing"), Mr. Cash's annual base salary automatically increased to \$325,000 and he received (i) a one-time payment equal to the difference between the amount he would have earned if his base salary was \$325,000 and the amount he actually earned at his base salary of \$275,000 for the time period from the effective date of the agreement until the closing of such Qualified Financing and (ii) a one-time cash bonus of \$30,000. Mr. Cash is also eligible to receive an annual bonus equal to at least 50% of the sum of his base salary and one-time payment, based on the achievement of reasonable performance criteria to be determined by the board in consultation with Mr. Cash within 90 days of the effective date.

In accordance with Mr. Cash's employment agreement, on July 15, 2014, we granted Mr. Cash an incentive stock option to purchase 1,265,769 shares of common stock, made pursuant to an Incentive Stock Option Agreement. The option has an exercise price of \$2.21, which was the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, and a term that expires ten years from the date of grant. The option will vest as follows (i) 542,473 shares of common stock will vest in eleven equal installments of 45,206 shares of common stock and one final installment of 45,207 shares of common stock on a quarterly basis with the first installment vesting on the effective date of his employment agreement and subsequent installments vesting every three months thereafter; (ii) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest immediately upon completion of a Qualified Financing; (iii) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest upon the listing of our common stock on a recognized U.S. national securities exchange (i.e., NYSE, MKT LLC, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC or the New York Stock Exchange); (iv) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest upon the 510(k) clearance or any other type of clearance deemed necessary by the FDA of our PURE EP technology platform; and (v) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest upon our achieving a market capitalization of \$150,000,000 and maintaining such market capitalization for at least 90 consecutive calendar days.

[Table of Contents](#)

In connection with the termination of Mr. Cash's employment with the Company, we entered into a General Release and Severance Agreement (the "Severance Agreement") with Mr. Cash, pursuant to which Mr. Cash's employment with the Company was terminated effective as of June 1, 2017. Pursuant to the Severance Agreement, the Company agreed, among other things, to: (i) make severance payments in an amount equal to Mr. Cash's base salary, less applicable taxes and other withholdings, through July 14, 2017, payable in equal installments in accordance with the normal payroll policies of the Company, with the first installment being paid on the Company's first regular pay date on or after the fortieth (40th) day following the Separation Date, which initial payment shall include all installment amounts that would have been paid during the first forty (40) days following the Separation Date had installments commenced immediately following the Separation Date; (ii) provide through December 31, 2017, or until Mr. Cash becomes eligible for comparable employer sponsored health plan benefits, whichever is sooner, all health plan benefits to which Mr. Cash was entitled prior to the Separation Date, pursuant to Mr. Cash's election of COBRA with the Company and Mr. Cash paying the relative costs therefor in the same proportion as existed while Mr. Cash was an active employee of the Company; (iii) issue 100,000 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Cash, subject to the terms and conditions of the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan and the Award Agreement (as described below); and (iv) transfer to Mr. Cash title to certain equipment previously issued to him.

In connection with the termination of Mr. Cash's employment with the Company, on May 31, 2017, the Company also entered into a Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "Award Agreement") with Mr. Cash, pursuant to which the Company issued 100,000 shares of restricted stock (the "Severance Shares") to Mr. Cash, subject to the terms of the Award Agreement.

Pursuant to the Award Agreement, the Severance Shares will: (i) vest 100% as of the date of grant; (ii) be subject to forfeiture immediately upon any revocation by Mr. Cash of his release of claims against the Company under the Severance Agreement; and (iii) be subject to a one-year lock-up period, during which Mr. Cash will not be permitted to sell, transfer, pledge, hypothecate, margin, assign or otherwise encumber any of the Severance Shares.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

The following table sets forth information regarding equity awards that have been previously awarded to each of the named executive officers and which remained outstanding as of December 31, 2016.

Name	Number of Securities underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$/Sh)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock that have not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares of Units That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards:	
							Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Shares, Units or Other Rights that Have Not Vested (#)	Market of Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights that Have Not Vested (\$)
Gregory D Cash(1)	632,884	632,885	\$ 2.21	7/24/2024	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Kenneth Londoner	250,000	-	\$ 2.09	1/16/2020	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Steven Chaussy	30,000	-	\$ 2.09	1/16/2020	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
	30,000	-	\$ 2.09	6/11/2023	-	\$ -	-	\$ -

(1) Mr. Cash's employment with the Company was terminated effective June 1, 2017.

BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan

On October 19, 2012, our board of directors adopted the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, which provides for the grant of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units to employees, directors and consultants, to be granted from time to time as determined by our board of directors or its designees. An aggregate of 15,186,123 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan. As of July 31, 2017, the number of options and restricted stock awards granted under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan are 11,908,485.

**Equity Compensation Plan Information
As of December 31, 2016**

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options (a)	Weighted-average price of outstanding options (b)	Securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	8,245,190	\$ 2.24	3,318,513
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	-	-	-
Total	8,245,190	2.24	3,318,513

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

The following table sets forth summary information concerning the total compensation paid to our non-employee directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 for services to our company.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Equity Awards (\$)	Total (\$)
Donald E. Foley	\$ -	\$ 27,556 (1)	\$ 27,556
Roy T. Tanaka	\$ -	\$ 28,390 (2)	\$ 28,390
Jerome Zeldis, M.D. Ph.D.	\$ -	\$ 56,112 (3)	\$ 56,112
Patrick J Gallagher	\$ -	\$ 27,556 (1)	\$ 27,556
Jeffrey F O'Donnell, Sr	\$ -	\$ 56,440 (4)	\$ 56,440
David Weild, IV	\$ -	\$ 56,112 (3)	\$ 56,112
Total:	\$ -	\$ 252,166	\$ 252,166

- (1) Represents (i) a stock option granted December 22, 2016 for the purchase of 25,000 shares of common stock, vesting immediately, at an exercise price of \$1.36 per share and termination date of December 22, 2026
- (2) Represents (i) a common stock award of 20,875 shares granted on December 8, 2016.
- (3) Represents (i) a stock option granted December 22, 2016 for the purchase of 50,000 shares of common stock, vesting immediately, at an exercise price of \$1.36 per share and termination date of December 22, 2026
- (4) Represents (i) a common stock award of 41,500 shares granted on December 8, 2016.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

Common Stock

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of July 31, 2017:

- by each person who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5.0% of our common stock;
- by each of our named executive officers and directors; and
- by all of our named executive officers and directors as a group.

The percentages of common stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, a person is deemed to be a beneficial owner of a security if that person has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting of the security, or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of the security. With respect to the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants held by the beneficial owners listed below, there exist contractual provisions limiting conversion and exercise to the extent such conversion or exercise would cause such beneficial owner, together with its affiliates or members of a “group,” to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed from 4.99% to 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise. The shares and percentage ownership of our outstanding shares indicated in the table below do not give effect to these limitations. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table, to our knowledge and subject to community property laws where applicable, each beneficial owner named in the table below has sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares beneficially owned and each person’s address is c/o BioSig Technologies, Inc., 8441 Wayzata Blvd., Suite 240, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55426.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned (1)	Percentage of Common Stock Owned (1)(2)
<i>5% Owners</i>		
Lora Mikolaitis	3,442,474 (3)	13.29%
David Cherry	1,608,639 (4)	6.20%
<i>Officers and Directors</i>		
Kenneth L. Londoner	3,874,360 (5)	14.62%
Roy T. Tanaka	944,802 (6)	3.52%
Seth H. Z. Fischer	550,944 (7)	2.08%
Patrick J. Gallagher	256,224 (8)	*
Jeffrey F. O’Donnell, Sr.	529,800 (9)	2.01%
Steve Chaussy	683,762 (10)	2.63%
Jerome B. Zeldis, M.D., Ph.D.	654,356 (11)	2.47%
David Weild IV	350,000 (12)	1.33%
Donald E. Foley	495,833 (13)	1.89%
All directors and executive officers as a group (9 persons)	8,340,081	31.54%

* Less than 1%

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Shares of common stock beneficially owned and the respective percentages of beneficial ownership of common stock assume the exercise of all options and other securities convertible into common stock beneficially owned by such person or entity currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2017, except as otherwise noted. Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and other securities convertible into common stock exercisable within 60 days are deemed outstanding and held by the holder of such options or other securities for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by any other person.
- (2) These percentages have been calculated based on 25,929,411 shares of common stock outstanding as of July 31, 2017.
- (3) Comprised of (i) 43,750 shares of common stock, (ii) options to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable, and (iii) 3,192,474 shares of common stock held by Miko Consulting Group, Inc. Lora Mikolaitis has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of Miko Consulting Group, Inc.
- (4) Comprised of (i) 10,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 5,000 shares of common stock, (ii) 316,642 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 158,321 shares of common stock held by Thomas David Cherry as Trustee of Cherry Family Trust, a trust for which David Cherry is deemed the beneficial owner, and (iii) 745,784 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 372,892 shares of common stock held by Cherry Pipes Ltd., David Cherry has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of Cherry Pipes Ltd.
- (5) Comprised of (i) 370,501 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Londoner, (ii) 2,924,230 shares of common stock held by Endicott Management Partners, LLC, an entity for which Mr. Londoner is deemed the beneficial owner, (iii) warrants to purchase 329,629 shares of common stock, and (v) options to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (6) Comprised of (i) 50,875 shares of common stock and (ii) options to purchase 893,927 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (7) Comprised of (i) 25,000 shares of common stock and (ii) options to purchase 525,944 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (8) Comprised of (i) 45,000 shares of common stock, (ii) options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable, and (iii) warrants to purchase 11,224 shares of common stock.
- (9) Comprised of (i) 159,000 shares of common stock and (ii) options to purchase 370,800 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (10) Comprised of (i) 623,762 shares of common stock and (ii) options to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (11) Comprised of (i) 137,245 shares of common stock, (ii) options to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable, (iii) shares of Series C Preferred Stock that are convertible into approximately 48,542 shares of common stock including dividend shares, and (iv) warrants to purchase 68,569 shares of common stock.
- (12) Comprised of options to purchase 350,000 shares of common stock that is currently exercisable.
- (13) Comprised of (i) 200,000 shares of common stock, (ii) options to purchase 195,833 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2017 and (iii) warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock.

SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

Up to 5,467,424 shares of our common stock are currently being offered by the selling stockholders under this prospectus. This reflects the sum of (a) shares of our common stock and (b) the number of shares of common stock into which the warrants are exercisable. All of the shares of common stock and warrants were purchased by the selling stockholders in seven separate closings between October 2016 and March 2017 pursuant to the same unit purchase agreement (the "Private Placement"), except for (i) the warrants held by employees of Laidlaw & Co. (UK) Ltd., which were issued as part of the compensation payable to Laidlaw & Co. (UK) for serving as our placement agent in connection with the Private Placement and (ii) the warrants held by employees of Laidlaw & Co. (UK) Ltd., which were issued as part of the compensation payable to Laidlaw & Co. (UK) for serving as our placement agent in connection with ten separate closings between October 2015 and April 2016 pursuant to the same securities purchase agreement.

The selling stockholders that participated in the Private Placement paid a price per unit equivalent to \$1.50 for one share of common stock and a three-year warrant to purchase up to 50% of a share of common stock. In addition, due to our failure to fulfill our obligations under the registration rights agreement entered into with the participants in the Private Placement, we owe such holders liquidated damages in an amount equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such holders per month for each monthly period beginning on May 15, 2017, provided that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreements in connection with the Private Placement shall be 6% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers. Because we have not paid such liquidated damages, we are also obligated to pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amounts.

The shares of common stock referred to above are being registered to permit public sales of the shares, and the selling stockholders may offer the shares for resale from time to time pursuant to this prospectus. The selling stockholders may also sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or a portion of their shares in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or pursuant to another effective registration statement covering those shares.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the selling stockholders and the shares of our common stock offered by them in this prospectus. The selling stockholders have not had a material relationship with us within the past three years other than as described in the footnotes to the table below or as a result of their acquisition of our shares or other securities. To our knowledge, subject to community property laws where applicable, each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares of common stock set forth opposite such person's name. None of the selling stockholders are broker-dealers or affiliates of broker-dealers, unless otherwise noted.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission. With respect to the warrants held by the selling stockholders, there exist contractual provisions limiting conversion and exercise to the extent such conversion or exercise would cause such selling stockholder, together with its affiliates or members of a "group," to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed from 4.99% to 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise. The shares and percentage ownership of our outstanding shares indicated in the table below do not give effect to these limitations.

Selling Stockholder	Ownership Before Offering		Ownership After Offering	
	Number of shares of common stock beneficially owned (1)	Number of shares offered	Number of shares of common stock beneficially owned (1)	Percentage of common stock beneficially owned (1)
American European Insurance Co (2)	100,002 (3)	50,001 (4)	50,001 (4)	*
N&F 774 Trust (5)	25,001 (6)	25,001 (6)	-	*
Nachum & Feige Stein Foundation (7)	25,001 (8)	25,001 (8)	-	*
Nachum Stein	100,002 (9)	50,001 (10)	50,001 (10)	*
Anthony Leone	60,000 (11)	60,000 (11)	-	*
Brandon Huffman	30,000 (12)	30,000 (12)	-	*
Cherry Pipes Ltd (13)	1,118,676 (14)	699,680 (15)	418,996 (16)	1.61%
David Cherry	15,000 (17)	15,000 (17)	-	*
Thomas David Cherry as Trustee of Cherry Family Trust	474,963 (18)	149,982 (19)	324,981 (20)	1.25%
Brian Dvorak	45,000 (21)	45,000 (21)	-	*
Daniel Cassinelli	45,000 (22)	30,000 (23)	15,000 (24)	*
Darshan Anandu	45,000 (25)	45,000 (25)	-	*
David Buser	142,500 (26)	40,500 (27)	102,000 (28)	*
David Michael York & Gwendeline Teresa York JTWROS	50,001 (29)	50,001 (29)	-	*
David P. Lustig II	25,500 (30)	15,000 (31)	10,500 (32)	*
David William Taylor	49,980 (33)	49,980 (33)	-	*
Dustin & Carol Wilson JTWROS	25,001 (34)	25,001 (34)	-	*
Elliot Sabbagh	90,000 (35)	90,000 (35)	-	*
Emil Michaels	40,001 (36)	40,001 (36)	-	*
Ernest Wickham & Janie A. Wickham JTWROS	15,000 (37)	15,000 (37)	-	*
Flying Colors Painting Co (38)	215,001 (39)	65,001 (40)	150,000 (41)	*
Frank Costantino	15,000 (42)	15,000 (42)	-	*
Gary B. O'Neal	22,500 (43)	22,500 (43)	-	*
George F. Sandison and Maureen A. Sandison, as Trustees of the Sandison Family Trust dtd August 27, 2013	105,000 (44)	105,000 (44)	-	*
George P. Bancroft	30,000 (45)	30,000 (45)	-	*
Harsadbhai D. Patel	300,000 (46)	300,000 (46)	-	*
James Bradley	15,000 (47)	15,000 (47)	-	*
James D. Wilson	15,000 (48)	15,000 (48)	-	*
James P. McGinley & Elizabeth L. McGinley JTWROS	105,000 (49)	105,000 (49)	-	*
Jeff Baggett	28,500 (50)	28,500 (50)	-	*
Jeff Silver & Andrea Silver JT	50,100 (51)	50,100 (51)	-	*
Johann Onfjord Karason	135,000 (52)	75,000 (53)	60,000 (54)	*
John Scelfo	100,001 (55)	100,001 (55)	-	*
Johnson Revocable Trust DTD Feb 13 2000, Todd Johnson & Luann Johnson	54,000 (56)	30,000 (57)	24,000 (58)	*
Jonathan Glen Buckley	15,000 (59)	15,000 (59)	-	*
Karen Kuhn	15,000 (60)	15,000 (60)	-	*
Kausthab Kumar	15,000 (61)	15,000 (61)	-	*
Kelly Francis	15,000 (62)	15,000 (62)	-	*
Kelly Smith	30,000 (63)	30,000 (63)	-	*
Kevin Dvorak	45,000 (64)	45,000 (64)	-	*
Margus Ehatamm	24,000 (65)	24,000 (65)	-	*
Marmat, LLC (66)	15,000 (67)	15,000 (67)	-	*
MFC of New York (68)	50,001 (69)	50,001 (69)	-	*
Michael Engdall & Susan Engdall JTWROS	99,880 (70)	10,500 (71)	89,380 (72)	*

[Table of Contents](#)

Michelle M. Herring	15,000 (73)	15,000 (73)	-	*
Mohammadreza Sadeghi & Shahrzad M. Montazeri JTWROS	45,000 (74)	45,000 (74)	-	*
Nicholas Horniman	22,461 (75)	22,461 (75)		*
Nirmal Roy	100,001 (76)	110,001 (76)		*
Patrick Bradley	30,000 (77)	30,000 (77)		*
Paul Stamatis, Jr.	150,026 (78)	150,026 (78)		*
Prakash Roy	37,500 (79)	37,500 (79)		*
Ramachandra Malya	1,245,000 (80)	1,245,000 (80)		*
Richard Kim	99,990 (81)	99,990 (81)		*
Robert C Jamo	25,050 (82)	25,050 (82)		*
Robert Clinton Marsh	7,500 (83)	7,500 (83)		*
Rohith Malya & Niramini Malya JTWROS	15,000 (84)	15,000 (84)		*
Sanjay Naik & Nandini Anandu JTWROS	15,000 (85)	15,000 (85)		*
Saumya Sharma & Priyanka Sharma	90,000 (86)	90,000 (86)		*
Scott L. Byer	65,499 (87)	25,500 (88)	39,999 (89)	*
Stephen Card	15,000 (90)	15,000 (90)		*
Úlfar Haraldsson	124,945 (91)	49,976 (92)	74,969 (93)	*
William J. Solloway	50,001 (94)	50,001 (94)		*
William Rabetz	93,000 (95)	45,000 (96)	48,000 (97)	*
William V. Koch	151,251 (98)	101,250 (99)	50,001 (100)	*
Yamini N. Patel	90,000 (101)	90,000 (101)		*
Yaroslav Voznenko	22,500 (102)	22,500 (102)		*
Patrick Gallagher (103)	256,224 (104)	1,224 (105)	255,000 (106)	*
James F Ahern (107)	256,458 (108)	86,220 (109)	170,238 (110)	*
Matthew Eitner (111)	254,790 (112)	82,500 (113)	172,290 (114)	*
Buff Trust (115)	151,639 (116)	67,187 (116)	84,452 (116)	*
Garnet Trust (117)	151,639 (118)	67,187 (118)	158,371 (118)	*
Laidlaw Holdings Ltd (119)	30,865 (120)	21,238 (120)	9,627 (120)	*
Brian M Robertson (121)	8,718 (122)	4,800 (122)	3,918 (122)	*
Kevin R Wilson (123)	20,093 (124)	720 (124)	19,373 (124)	*
Richard G Michalski (125)	1,726 (126)	180 (126)	1,546 (126)	*
Michael J Murray (127)	4,364 (128)	180 (128)	4,184 (128)	*
Michael J Ahern (129)	5,320 (130)	3,720 (130)	1,600 (130)	*
James Provenzano (131)	1,800 (132)	600 (132)	1,200 (132)	*
Hugh J Marasa Jr (133)	12,824 (134)	7,344 (134)	5,480 (134)	*
Jeffrey R Glazer (135)	1,079 (136)	1,079 (136)	-	*
Devin McCabe (137)	3,000 (138)	2,400 (138)	600 (138)	*
Nicholas Sabellico (139)	4,126 (140)	2,400 (140)	1,726 (140)	*
Hugh Regan (141)	60,329 (142)	42,500 (142)	17,829 (142)	*
Luke Kottke (143)	8,451 (144)	7,746 (144)	705 (144)	*
Francis R Smith (145)	23,905 (146)	16,192 (146)	7,713 (146)	*
Stephen Hamilton (147)	1,500 (148)	1,500 (148)	-	*
Jayson Russo (149)	750 (150)	750 (150)	-	*
Todd Cirella (151)	3,930 (152)	750 (152)	-	*
David Murray (153)	1,500 (154)	1,500 (154)	-	*

[Table of Contents](#)

* Less than 1%

- (1) In computing the percentage of our common stock beneficially owned by each selling stockholder after the offering, we have assumed the exercise by such selling stockholder of all warrants with respect to those shares being offered by such selling stockholder, and therefore the calculation is based on a number of shares of common stock outstanding comprised of (i) 25,929,411 shares of common stock outstanding as of July 31, 2017 plus (ii) the number of shares offered by the selling stockholder in this offering underlying warrants held by such selling stockholder. The shares offered by one selling stockholder underlying warrants held by such selling stockholder are not deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other selling stockholder.
- (2) Nachum Stein, chairman of American European Insurance Co, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (3) Includes 33,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (4) Includes 16,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (5) Nachum Stein, trustee of N&F 774 Trust, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (6) Includes 8,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (7) Nachum Stein, manager of Nachum & Feige Stein Foundation, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (8) Includes 8,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (9) Includes 33,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (10) Includes 16,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants ..
- (11) Includes 20,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (12) Includes 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (13) Thomas David Cherry, aka David Cherry, managing director of Cherry Pipes Ltd., has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (14) Includes 372,892 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (15) Includes 233,227 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (16) Includes 139,665 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (17) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (18) Includes 158,321 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (19) Includes 49,994 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (20) Includes 108,327 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (21) Includes 15,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (22) Includes 15,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (23) Includes 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (24) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (25) Includes 15,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (26) Includes 47,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (27) Includes 13,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (28) Includes 34,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (29) Includes 16,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (30) Includes 8,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (31) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (32) Includes 3,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (33) Includes 16,660 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (34) Includes 8,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (35) Includes 30,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (36) Includes 13,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (37) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (38) Dustin Wilson, president of Flying Colors Painting Co., has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (39) Includes 71,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (40) Includes 21,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (41) Includes 50,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (42) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (43) Includes 7,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (44) Includes 35,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (45) Includes 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (46) Includes 100,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (47) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (48) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (49) Includes 35,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (50) Includes 9,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (51) Includes 16,700 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (52) Includes 45,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (53) Includes 25,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (54) Includes 20,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (55) Includes 33,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (56) Includes 18,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (57) Includes 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (58) Includes 8,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (59) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (60) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (61) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (62) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (63) Includes 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (64) Includes 15,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (65) Includes 8,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (66) Anthony V. Milone, manager of Marmat, LLC has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (67) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (68) Nachum Stein, managing director of MFC of New York, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (69) Includes 16,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (70) Includes 50,131 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (71) Includes 3,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (72) Includes 46,631 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (73) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (74) Includes 15,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (75) Includes 7,487 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (76) Includes 36,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (77) Includes 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (78) Includes 50,009 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (79) Includes 12,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (80) Includes 415,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (81) Includes 33,330 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (82) Includes 8,350 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (83) Includes 2,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (84) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (85) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (86) Includes 30,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (87) Includes 21,833 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (88) Includes 8,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (89) Includes 13,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (90) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (91) Includes 41,649 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (92) Includes 16,659 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (93) Includes 24,990 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (94) Includes 16,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (95) Includes 31,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (96) Includes 15,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (97) Includes 16,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (98) Includes 50,417 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (99) Includes 33,750 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (100) Includes 16,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (101) Includes 30,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (102) Includes 7,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (103) Patrick Gallagher is a member of our board of directors and is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (104) Includes (i) options to purchase 200 ,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable, and (ii) 11,224 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (105) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (106) Includes (i) options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable and (ii) 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (107) James Ahern is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (108) Includes 189,791 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (109) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (110) Includes 103,571 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (111) Matthew Eitner is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (112) Includes 188,123 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (113) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (114) Includes 105,623 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (115) Buff Trust is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (116) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (117) Garnet Trust is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (118) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (119) Laidlaw Holdings Ltd is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (120) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (121) Brian M Robertson is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (122) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (123) Kevin R Wilson is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (124) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (125) Richard G Michalski is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (126) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (127) Michael J Murray is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (128) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (129) Michael J Ahern is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (130) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (131) James Provenzano is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (132) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (133) Hugh J Marasa Jr is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (134) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (135) Jeffrey R Glazer is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (136) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (137) Devin McCabe is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (138) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (139) Nicholas Sabellico is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (140) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (141) Hugh Regan is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (142) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (143) Luke Kottke is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (144) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (145) Francis R Smith is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (146) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (147) Stephen Hamilton is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (148) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (149) Jayson Russo is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (150) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (151) Todd Cirella is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (152) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (153) David Murray is an employee of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd., the placement agent in connection with certain of our private placements.
- (154) Includes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On March 23, 2015, we issued Mr. Londoner an aggregate of 169,334 shares of common stock in exchange for 200 shares of our Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

On October 23, 2015, as part of a private placement transaction of our common stock and warrants, Mr. Londoner purchased an aggregate of 66,667 shares of common stock and a warrant to purchase 33,334 shares of common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$100,000.

On April 30, 2015, Mr. Chaussy was granted 150,000 shares of common stock at a cost basis of \$2.90 per share for his 2013-2015 performance. One half of the shares vested immediately; the second half vests on January 1, 2016.

On November 18, 2015, as part of a private placement transaction of our common stock and warrants, Donald E. Foley purchased an aggregate of 200,000 shares of common stock and a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$300,000.

On April 29, 2016, Patrick Gallagher, as part of a private placement transaction of our common stock and warrants, purchased an aggregate of 20,000 shares of common stock and a warrant to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$30,000.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

We have authorized 201,000,000 shares of capital stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 200,000,000 are shares of common stock and 1,000,000 are shares of "blank check" preferred stock, of which 200 are authorized as Series A Preferred Stock, 600 are authorized as Series B Preferred Stock and 4,200 are authorized as Series C Preferred Stock. On July 31, 2017, there were 25,929,411 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, 985 shares of Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding and no shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

Holders of Capital Stock

As of July 31, 2017, we had 225 shareholders of record of our common stock, no holders of our Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, and 19 holders of our Series C Preferred Stock.

Common Stock

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by stockholders. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably dividends as may be declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose. The rights of the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock, as described below, prohibit us from paying cash dividends to our holders of common stock absent the approval of holders representing at least 67% of the outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, which holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt, so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of the Series C Preferred Stock. We have not paid any dividends since our inception, and, subject to our obligations to pay dividends to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock, as described below, we presently anticipate that all earnings, if any, will be retained for development of our business. Even if we are permitted to pay cash dividends in the future, any future disposition of dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other things, our future earnings, operating and financial condition, capital requirements, and other factors.

Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote, either in person or by proxy, at meetings of stockholders. The holders are not permitted to vote their shares cumulatively. Accordingly, the stockholders of our common stock who hold, in the aggregate, more than fifty percent of the total voting rights can elect all of our directors and, in such event, the holders of the remaining minority shares will not be able to elect any of such directors. The vote of the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote thereon is sufficient to authorize, affirm, ratify or consent to such act or action, except as otherwise provided by law.

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive rights or other subscription rights, conversion rights, redemption or sinking fund provisions. Subject to the rights of the holders of our preferred stock, upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities. There are no provisions in our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or our By-laws that would prevent or delay a change in our control.

Preferred Stock

There are presently no issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock.

Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock is entitled to a nine percent (9%) annual dividend on the \$1,000 per share stated value. Unless the Series C Preferred Stock is converted into shares of common stock, the dividends shall accrue and be payable in cash or, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, in pay-in-kind shares. Such cumulative dividends are payable quarterly, commencing on September 30, 2013 and on each conversion date. The terms of the Series C Preferred Stock were amended on March 27, 2014 and August 15, 2014. The description herein reflects such amended terms.

In the event that

- (i) we fail to, or announce our intention not to, deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock prior to the seventh trading day after such shares are required to be delivered,
- (ii) we fail for any reason to pay in full the amount of cash due pursuant to our failure to deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock within five calendar days after notice therefor is delivered,
- (iii) we fail to have available a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of common stock to issue upon a conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock,
- (iv) we fail to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or warranty contained in, or otherwise commit any breach of our obligations under, the securities purchase agreement, the registration rights agreement, the certificate of designation or the warrants entered into pursuant to the private placement transaction for our Series C Preferred Stock, which failure or breach could have a material adverse effect, and such failure or breach is not cured within 30 calendar days after written notice was delivered,
- (v) we are party to a change of control transaction,
- (vi) we file for bankruptcy or a similar arrangement or are adjudicated insolvent,
- (vii) we are subject to a judgment, including an arbitration award against us, of greater than \$100,000, and such judgment remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 45 calendar days,

the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled, among other rights, to redeem their shares of Series C Preferred Stock at any time for greater than their stated value or increase the dividend rate on their shares of Series C Preferred Stock to 18%.

In the event of our liquidation or winding up of affairs, the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to a liquidation preference of the stated value plus any accrued but unpaid dividends or any other fees due the holder. The shares of the Series C Preferred Stock rank senior to the rights of the common stock and all other securities exercisable or convertible into shares of common stock.

Any holder of Series C Preferred Stock is entitled at any time to convert any whole or partial number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at a price of \$1.50 per share, subject to the beneficial ownership limitation described below. The Series C Preferred Stock is subject to full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$1.50 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection.

In the event we issue any equity or equity-linked securities with terms more favorable than those of the Series C Preferred Stock, any holder of the Series C Preferred Stock may request to amend the terms of such holder's Series C Preferred Stock to be equivalent to the terms of such issued equity or equity-linked securities, subject to certain exempted issuances.

The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of our common stock on an as-converted basis, but may not vote the Series C Preferred Stock in excess of the beneficial ownership limitation of the Series C Preferred Stock. The beneficial ownership limitation is 4.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise, which may be increased to up to 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise upon the request of an individual holder. The beneficial ownership limitation is determined on an individual holder basis, such that the as-converted number of shares of one holder is not included in the shares outstanding when calculating the limitation for a different holder. In addition, absent the approval of holders representing at least 67% of the outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, which holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt, so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Series C Preferred Stock, we may not (i) increase the number of authorized shares of preferred stock, (ii) amend our charter documents, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, in any manner adverse to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock, including authorizing or creating any class of stock ranking senior to, or otherwise pari passu with, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation, or (iii) perform certain covenants, including:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- permit liens on assets;
- repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of capital stock;
- pay cash dividends to our stockholders; and
- engage in transactions with affiliates.

Warrant

Five-Year Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock, on February through July 2013, we issued to the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock five-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,330,629 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.61 per share. The warrants contain full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$2.61 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”. As a result of the full-ratchet anti-dilution protection provision of the warrants, the exercise price of the warrants was subsequently decreased from \$2.61 per share to \$1.50 per share and the aggregate number of shares issuable under the warrants was increased to 2,315,301.

Five-Year Amendment Warrants

As consideration for (i) extending the termination date of the securities purchase agreement and (ii) extending the filing and effectiveness dates for the filing of the registration statement pursuant to the registration rights agreement related to our Series C Preferred Stock, on July 15, 2013, we issued to the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock that purchased shares of our Series C Preferred Stock prior to the July 15, 2013 closing, five-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 289,730 shares of common stock. The terms of these warrants are identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above. As a result of the full-ratchet anti-dilution protection provision of the warrants, the exercise price of the warrants subsequently decreased from \$2.61 per share to \$1.50 per share and the aggregate number of shares issuable under the warrants was increased to 504,130.

October 2013 Five-Year Amendment Warrants

As consideration for amending the terms of the securities purchase agreement to permit our private placement of our common stock and warrants in December 2013, on October 14, 2013, we issued to the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock five-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 332,684 shares of common stock. The terms of these warrants are identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above. As a result of the full-ratchet anti-dilution protection provision of the warrants, the exercise price of the warrants was subsequently decreased from \$2.61 per share to \$1.50 per share and the aggregate number of shares issuable under the warrants was increased to 578,870.

December 2013 Five-Year Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in December 2013 and January 2014, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement five-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 177,947 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.67 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”.

April 2014 Five-Year Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in April 2014, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement five-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 114,880 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.75 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”.

August 2014 Five-Year Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in August and September 2014, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement five-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 190,600 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.75 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”.

December 2014 Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in December 2014 and January, February and March 2015, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement five-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 801,800 shares of common stock. The warrants are exercisable at \$3.75 per share and expire March 31, 2020. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”.

October 2015 Three-Year Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in October, November and December 2015 and February, March and April 2016, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,501,513 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.95 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash.

May 2016 Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in June 2016, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 38,572 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash. In February 2017, we exchanged these warrants for warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 45,001 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50, with all other terms and conditions the same.

[Table of Contents](#)

August 2016 Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in August and September 2016, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 187,513 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.95 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash.

October 2016 Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in October, November and December 2016 and February and March 2017, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,449,991 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash.

April 2017 Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our common stock in April, May, June and July 2017, we issued to the investors participating in the private placement three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 546,802 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash.

Mayo Warrant

In March 2017, we issued to Mayo Clinic Ventures three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 630,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share in connection with a know-how licensing agreement with Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash.

Series A Placement Agent Warrant

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of Series A Preferred Stock, on January 18, 2013, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 35,076 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.84 per share. The terms of this warrant are otherwise identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Series B Placement Agent Warrant

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of Series B Preferred Stock, on January 18, 2013, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 30,755 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.02 per share. The terms of this warrant are otherwise identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Series C Placement Agent Warrant

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of Series C Preferred Stock, on July 15, 2013, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. a warrant to purchase up to 177,057 shares of common stock. The terms of this warrant are identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above. As a result of the full-ratchet anti-dilution protection provision of the warrants, the exercise price of the warrants subsequently decreased from \$2.61 per share to \$1.50 per share and the aggregate number of shares issuable under the warrants was increased to 308,079.

Par Value Warrant

As consideration for providing general financial advisory services, on January 7, 2013, we issued to Jamess Capital Group LLC a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 383,320 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.001 per share. The terms of this warrant are otherwise identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Consultant Warrant

As consideration for providing general financial advisory services, on August 17, 2015, we issued Alere Financial Partners, LLC a three-year warrant to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock each at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and a three-year warrant to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock each at an exercise price of \$2.50 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash or may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”.

Common Stock Placement Agent Warrants

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with a private placement of our common stock, on December 31, 2013 and January 31, 2014, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 40,327 shares of common stock. The terms of this warrant are identical to the December 2013 Five-Year Warrants described above.

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with a private placement of our common stock, on April 4 and April 30, 2014, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 22,976 shares of common stock. The terms of this warrant are identical to the April 2014 Five-Year Warrants described above.

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with a private placement of our common stock, on August 15 and September 12, 2014, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 38,120 shares of common stock. The terms of this warrant are identical to the August 2014 Five-Year Warrants described above.

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with a private placement of our common stock, between December 2014 and March 2015, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 400,900 shares of common stock. The terms of this warrant are identical to the December 2014 Warrants described above.

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with a private placement of our common stock, between October 2015 and April 2016, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. and its designees three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 232,960 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash or may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”.

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with a private placement of our common stock, between October 2016 and March 2017, we issued to the designees of Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 186,957 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The warrants contain customary anti-dilution protections and are exercisable for cash or may be exercised by means of a “cashless exercise”.

Registration Rights

2013 Series C Private Placement

On February 6, 2013, in connection with our private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the purchasers pursuant to which we agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issuable upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants issued to holders of our Series C Preferred Stock. Specifically, we agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants on or before July 22, 2013 and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within five trading days after we are notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and by November 22, 2013 in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed by July 22, 2013, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within five trading days after we are notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission by November 22, 2013 in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 20 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 45 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then we are subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 0.25% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement shall be 3% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers, and (ii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, we shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, we must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, subject to the our right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

We filed a registration statement on July 22, 2013, which was originally declared effective on June 23, 2014. We (i) filed a post-effective amendment to the registration statement on June 30, 2015, which was declared effective on July 13, 2015, to update the registration statement to include audited financial statements for the 2014 fiscal year, (ii) filed a post-effective amendment to the registration statement on May 27, 2016, which was declared effective on June 13, 2016, to update the registration statement to include audited financial statements for the 2015 fiscal year, and (iii) filed a post-effective amendment to the registration statement on May 26, 2017, which was declared effective on June 5, 2017, to update the registration statement to incorporate by reference audited financials for the 2016 fiscal year, to satisfy the requirements under the registration rights agreement with the purchasers of our Series C Preferred Stock and warrants. We intend to file additional post-effective amendments to such registration statement as may be required by law, rule or regulation.

2014 Private Placement

On each of December 31, 2013, April 4, 2014, August 15, 2014, and December 19, 2014, in connection with private placements of our common stock and warrants, we entered into registration rights agreements with the purchasers in such private placements pursuant to which we agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issued to the investors participating in such private placements and the common stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants issued to such investors. Specifically, we agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the private placements and issuable upon the exercise of the warrants within 45 days of the termination date of such private placements and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within 30 calendar days after we are notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and within 180 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed within 45 days of the applicable termination date, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 30 calendar days after we are notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 180 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 10 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 15 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then we are subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency, provided, however, that we will not be required to make any payments if any of the foregoing events occurred at such time that all securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and provided, further, that we will not be required to make any liquidated damage payments with respect to any securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement that we are unable to register due to limits imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreements dated December 31, 2013, April 4, 2014 and August 15, 2014 shall be 3% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers, (ii) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement dated December 19, 2014 shall be 6% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers and (iii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, we shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreements, we must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without the requirement to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, subject to the our right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

We filed a registration statement on May 20, 2015, which was originally declared effective on June 12, 2015. We filed a post-effective amendment to the registration statement on June 17, 2016, which was declared effective on July 1, 2016, to update the registration statement to include audited financial statements for the 2015 fiscal year, to satisfy the requirements under the registration rights agreement with the purchasers of our common stock and warrants. We filed a post-effective amendment to the registration statement on May 26, 2017, which was declared effective on June 5, 2017, to update the registration statement to incorporate by reference audited financial statements for the 2016 fiscal year, to satisfy the requirements under the registration rights agreement with the purchasers of our common stock and warrants. We intend to file additional post-effective amendments to such registration statement as may be required by law, rule or regulation.

2015 Private Placement

On October 23, 2015, in connection concurrent and related private placements of our common stock and warrants, we entered into registration rights agreements with the purchasers in such private placements pursuant to which we agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issued to the investors participating in such private placements and the common stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants issued such investors. Specifically, we agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the private placement and issuable upon the exercise of the warrants within 45 days of the final termination date of such private placements and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within 10 calendar days after we are notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and within 120 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed within 45 days of the applicable termination date, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 10 calendar days after we are notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 10 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 15 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then we are subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency, provided, however, that we will not be required to make any payments if any of the foregoing events occurred at such time that all securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and provided, further, that we will not be required to make any liquidated damage payments with respect to any securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement that we are unable to register due to limits imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement dated October 23, 2015 shall be 6% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers and (ii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, we shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreements, we must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the first to occur of (i) the date that is one year from the date the registration statement is declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission and (ii) the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without the requirement to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, subject to our right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

We filed a registration statement on August 2, 2016, which was originally declared effective on August 9, 2016. We filed a post-effective amendment to the registration statement on May 22, 2017, which was declared effective on May 31, 2017, to update the registration statement to incorporate by reference audited financial statements for the 2016 fiscal year, to satisfy the requirements under the registration rights agreement with the purchasers of our common stock and warrants. We intend to file additional post-effective amendments to such registration statement as may be required by law, rule or regulation.

2016 Private Placement

On October 28, 2016 in connection concurrent and related private placements of our common stock and warrants, we entered into registration rights agreements with the purchasers in such private placements pursuant to which we agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issued to the investors participating in such private placements and the common stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants issued to such investors. Specifically, we agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the private placement and issuable upon the exercise of the warrants within 45 days of the final termination date of such private placements and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within 10 calendar days after we are notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and within 120 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed within 45 days of the applicable termination date, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 10 calendar days after we are notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 10 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 15 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then we are subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency, provided, however, that we will not be required to make any payments if any of the foregoing events occurred at such time that all securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and provided, further, that we will not be required to make any liquidated damage payments with respect to any securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement that we are unable to register due to limits imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement dated October 28, 2016 shall be 6% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers and (ii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, we shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreements, we must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the first to occur of (i) the date that is one year from the date the registration statement is declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission and (ii) the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without the requirement to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, subject to the our right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

2017 Private Placement

On April 6, 2017, in connection concurrent and related private placements of our common stock and warrants, we entered into registration rights agreements with the purchasers in such private placements pursuant to which we agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issued to the investors participating in such private placements and the common stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants issued to such investors. Specifically, we agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the private placement and issuable upon the exercise of the warrants within 45 days of the final termination date of such private placements and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within 10 calendar days after we are notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and within 120 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed within 45 days of the applicable termination date, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 10 calendar days after we are notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 10 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 15 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then we are subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency, provided, however, that we will not be required to make any payments if any of the foregoing events occurred at such time that all securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and provided, further, that we will not be required to make any liquidated damage payments with respect to any securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement that we are unable to register due to limits imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement dated April 6, 2017 shall be 6% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers and (ii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, we shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreements, we must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the first to occur of (i) the date that is one year from the date the registration statement is declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission and (ii) the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without the requirement to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, subject to the our right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Law and Provisions of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, in general, prohibits a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder within three years of the time such stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such time the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, exclusive of shares owned by directors who are also officers and by certain employee stock plans; or
- at or subsequent to such time, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized by the affirmative vote at a stockholders' meeting of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

[Table of Contents](#)

The term “business combination” is defined to include, among other transactions between an interested stockholder and a corporation or any direct or indirect majority owned subsidiary thereof: a merger or consolidation; a sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (including as part of a dissolution) of assets having an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of either the aggregate market value of all assets of the corporation on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding stock of the corporation; certain transactions that would result in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any of its stock to the interested stockholder; certain transactions that would increase the interested stockholder’s proportionate share ownership of the stock of any class or series of the corporation or such subsidiary; and any receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation or any such subsidiary.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with, or controlling, or controlled by, the entity or person. The term “owner” is broadly defined to include any person that individually, with or through that person’s affiliates or associates, among other things, beneficially owns the stock, or has the right to acquire the stock, whether or not the right is immediately exercisable, under any agreement or understanding or upon the exercise of warrants or options or otherwise or has the right to vote the stock under any agreement or understanding, or has an agreement or understanding with the beneficial owner of the stock for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of the stock.

The restrictions in Section 203 do not apply to corporations that have elected, in the manner provided in Section 203, not to be subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law or, with certain exceptions, which do not have a class of voting stock that is listed on a national securities exchange or held of record by more than 2,000 stockholders. Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws do not opt out of Section 203.

Section 203 could delay or prohibit mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts with respect to us and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

Provisions of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws:

- do not provide for cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose);
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by our board of directors, chairman, chief executive officer, president or secretary; and
- provide advance notice provisions with which a stockholder who wishes to nominate a director or propose other business to be considered at a stockholder meeting must comply.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Pursuant to Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation has the power to indemnify its directors and officers against expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with a third-party action, other than a derivative action, and against expenses actually and reasonably incurred in the defense or settlement of a derivative action, provided that there is a determination that the individual acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the individual’s conduct was unlawful. Such determination will be made, in the case of an individual who is a director or officer at the time of such determination:

- by a majority of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum;
- by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum;
- if there are no disinterested directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel; or
- by a majority vote of the stockholders, at a meeting at which a quorum is present.

[Table of Contents](#)

Without court approval, however, no indemnification may be made in respect of any derivative action in which such individual is adjudged liable to the corporation.

The Delaware General Corporation Law requires indemnification of directors and officers for expenses relating to a successful defense on the merits or otherwise of a derivative or third-party action.

The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to advance expenses relating to the defense of any proceeding to directors and officers contingent upon such individuals' commitment to repay any advances unless it is determined ultimately that such individuals are entitled to be indemnified.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses provided in the law are non-exclusive, in that, subject to public policy issues, indemnification and advancement of expenses beyond that provided by statute may be provided by law, agreement, vote of stockholders, disinterested directors or otherwise.

Limitation of Personal Liability of Directors

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation's certificate of incorporation may include a provision limiting the personal liability of a director to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. However, no such provision can eliminate or limit the liability of a director for:

Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable to us or any of our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be permitted to our directors, officers and persons controlling us, we have been advised that it is the Securities and Exchange Commission's opinion that such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each selling stockholder (the “Selling Stockholders”) of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the OTCQB or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- In transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed us that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

We are required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by us incident to the registration of the securities. We have agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

[Table of Contents](#)

Because Selling Stockholders may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The Selling Stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the Selling Stockholders.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) the date on which all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

LEGAL MATTERS

Haynes and Boone, LLP, New York, New York, will pass upon the validity of the shares of our common stock offered by the selling stockholders under this prospectus.

MATERIAL CHANGES

There have been no material changes to us since December 31, 2016 that have not been described in a Form 10-Q, a Current Report on Form 8-K or in this prospectus that should be included.

EXPERTS

Our financial statements as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for the years then ended included in this prospectus have been audited by Liggett & Webb, P.A., an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report appearing in the registration statement, and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon its authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement on Form S-1, together with any amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to our shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our shares of common stock that the selling stockholders are offering in this prospectus.

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our Securities and Exchange Commission filings are available to the public over the Internet at the Securities and Exchange Commission’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>. You may also read and copy any document we file at the Securities and Exchange Commission’s public reference room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference rooms and their copy charges. Access to those electronic filings is available as soon as practicable after filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You may also request a copy of those filings, excluding exhibits, from us at no cost. Any such request should be addressed to us at: 8441 Wayzata Blvd., Suite 240, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55426, Attention: Kenneth L. Londoner, Chief Executive Officer .

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-1
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-2
Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-3
Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Deficit for the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-4
Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7
Condensed Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2017 (unaudited) and December 31, 2016	F-34
Condensed Statements of Operations for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)	F-35
Condensed Statement of Stockholders' Deficit for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 (unaudited)	F-36
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)	F-37
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)	F-38

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
BioSig Technologies, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (“the Company”) as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related statements of operations, stockholders’ deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of BioSig Technologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has incurred losses from operations since its inception and has a net stockholders’ deficiency. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Liggett & Webb, P.A.

March 30, 2017
New York, New York

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
BALANCE SHEETS
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 1,055,895	\$ 953,234
Prepaid expenses	134,263	31,308
Total current assets	<u>1,190,158</u>	<u>984,542</u>
Property and equipment, net	24,188	18,408
Other assets:		
Deposits	27,612	27,612
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,241,958</u>	<u>\$ 1,030,562</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, including \$15,755 and \$12,716 to related parties as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively	\$ 373,103	\$ 223,546
Dividends payable	359,891	340,291
Warrant liability	1,937,234	1,621,199
Derivative liability	288,934	285,157
Total current liabilities	<u>2,959,162</u>	<u>2,470,193</u>
Series C Preferred Stock, 1,070 and 1,471 shares issued and outstanding; liquidation preference of \$1,070,000 and \$1,471,000 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively	<u>1,070,000</u>	<u>1,471,000</u>
Commitments and contingencies	-	-
Stockholders' deficit		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 1,000,000 shares, designated 200 shares of Series A, 600 shares of Series B and 4,200 shares of Series C Preferred Stock		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 200,000,000 and 50,000,000 shares, 22,588,184 and 16,825,703 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively	22,588	16,826
Additional paid in capital	41,019,251	29,314,399
Accumulated deficit	<u>(43,829,043)</u>	<u>(32,241,856)</u>
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(2,787,204)</u>	<u>(2,910,631)</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 1,241,958</u>	<u>\$ 1,030,562</u>

See the accompanying notes to the financial statements.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 2,654,501	\$ 1,506,989
General and administrative	8,499,304	10,526,566
Depreciation	10,475	10,475
Total operating expenses	11,164,280	12,044,030
Loss from operations	(11,164,280)	(12,044,030)
Other income (expense):		
(Loss) gain on change in fair value of derivatives	(422,908)	3,113,580
Interest income (expense)	1	(1,298)
Financing costs	-	(529,704)
Total other income (expense)	(422,907)	2,582,578
Loss before income taxes	(11,587,187)	(9,461,452)
Income taxes (benefit)	-	-
Net loss	(11,587,187)	(9,461,452)
Preferred stock dividend	(110,023)	(351,522)
NET LOSS AVAILABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	\$ (11,697,210)	\$ (9,812,974)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.60)	\$ (0.70)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	19,490,767	14,103,055

See the accompanying notes to the financial statements.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016

	Common stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance, January 1, 2015	11,179,266	\$ 11,179	\$ 19,186,163	\$ (22,780,404)	\$ (3,583,062)
Sale of common stock	2,645,432	2,645	4,757,153	-	4,759,798
Common stock issued upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends at \$1.50 per share	1,430,871	1,431	2,144,870	-	2,146,301
Common stock issued for services	1,452,500	1,453	3,340,299	-	3,341,752
Common stock issued in exchange for 156,102 warrants exercised on a cashless basis	99,552	100	(100)	-	-
Common stock issued in exchange for exercise of options at \$2.09 per share	10,000	10	20,890	-	20,900
Common stock issued in exchange for exercise of warrants at \$3.67 per share	4,082	4	14,977	-	14,981
Common stock issued in exchange for exercise of warrants at \$2.50 per share	4,000	4	9,996	-	10,000
Reclassify fair value of warrant liability from equity	-	-	(4,097,444)	-	(4,097,444)
Reclassify fair value of derivative liability from equity	-	-	(1,242,590)	-	(1,242,590)
Reclassify fair value of warrant liability to equity upon warrant exercise	-	-	265,955	-	265,955
Reclassify fair value of derivative liability to equity upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock to common shares	-	-	639,467	-	639,467
Stock based compensation	-	-	4,626,285	-	4,626,285
Preferred Stock dividend	-	-	(351,522)	-	(351,522)
Net loss	-	-	-	(9,461,452)	(9,461,452)
Balance, December 31, 2015	16,825,703	\$ 16,826	\$ 29,314,399	\$ (32,241,856)	\$ (2,910,631)

See the accompanying notes to the financial statements.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016

	<u>Common stock</u>		<u>Additional Paid in Capital</u>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>			
Balance, January 1, 2016	16,825,703	\$ 16,826	\$ 29,314,399	\$ (32,241,856)	\$ (2,910,631)
Sale of common stock	3,798,417	3,798	5,222,570	-	5,226,368
Common stock issued for services	1,335,000	1,335	2,469,715	-	2,471,050
Common stock issued upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock at \$1.50 per share	267,334	267	400,733	-	401,000
Common stock issued settlement of Series C Preferred Stock accrued dividends at \$1.55 per share	58,185	58	90,365	-	90,423
Reclassify fair value of derivative liability to equity upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock to common shares	-	-	103,096	-	103,096
Stock based compensation	303,545	304	3,528,396	-	3,528,700
Preferred Stock dividend	-	-	(110,023)	-	(110,023)
Net loss	-	-	-	(11,587,187)	(11,587,187)
Balance, December 31, 2016	<u>22,588,184</u>	<u>\$ 22,588</u>	<u>\$ 41,019,251</u>	<u>\$ (43,829,043)</u>	<u>\$ (2,787,204)</u>

See the accompanying notes to the financial statements.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (11,587,187)	\$ (9,461,452)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	10,475	10,475
Amortization of debt discount	-	585,324
Change in derivative liabilities	422,908	(3,113,580)
Equity based compensation	5,999,750	7,968,036
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	(102,955)	44,229
Accounts payable	149,661	(333,494)
Stock based payable	-	(226,305)
Deferred rent payable	(104)	3,016
Net cash used in operating activities	(5,107,452)	(4,523,751)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(16,255)	(15,863)
Payment of long term deposit	-	(2,612)
Net cash used in investing activity	(16,255)	(18,475)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from sale of common stock	5,226,368	4,759,798
Proceeds from sale of Series C preferred stock	-	450,000
Proceeds from exercise of options	-	20,900
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	-	24,981
Net cash provided by financing activities	5,226,368	5,255,679
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	102,661	713,453
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	953,234	239,781
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	<u>\$ 1,055,895</u>	<u>\$ 953,234</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$ -	\$ 1,298
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	\$ -	\$ -
Non cash investing and financing activities:		
Common stock issued upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends	\$ 491,423	\$ 2,146,302
Reclassify derivative liability to equity upon conversion of Series C preferred stock	\$ 103,096	\$ 639,467
Reclassify warrant liability to equity upon exercise of liability warrants	\$ -	\$ 265,955

See the accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016**

NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A summary of the significant accounting policies applied in the preparation of the accompanying financial statements follows.

Business and organization

BioSig Technologies Inc. (the “Company”) was initially incorporated on February 24, 2009 under the laws of the State of Nevada and subsequently re-incorporated in the state of Delaware in 2011. The Company and its efforts are principally devoted to improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during ablation of atrial fibrillation (AF) and ventricular tachycardia (VT). The Company has not generated any revenue to date and consequently its operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 605-10, Revenue Recognition (“ASC 605-10”) which requires that four basic criteria must be met before revenue can be recognized: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred; (3) the selling price is fixed and determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. Determination of criteria (3) and (4) are based on management’s judgments regarding the fixed nature of the selling prices of the products delivered and the collectability of those amounts. Provisions for discounts and rebates to customers, estimated returns and allowances, and other adjustments are provided for in the same period the related sales are recorded.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates include the recoverability and useful lives of long-lived assets, the fair value of the Company’s stock, stock-based compensation, fair values relating to warrant and other derivative liabilities and the valuation allowance related to deferred tax assets. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments and related items, which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk, consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company places its cash and temporary cash investments with credit quality institutions. At times, such amounts may be in excess of the FDIC insurance limit. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, deposits in excess of FDIC limits were \$805,895 and \$703,234, respectively.

Prepaid Expenses

Prepaid expenses are comprised of vendor deposits of \$100,000 (2016), prepaid insurance and operating expense prepayments.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of 3 to 5 years. When retired or otherwise disposed, the related carrying value and accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts and the net difference less any amount realized from disposition, is reflected in earnings.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Long-Lived Assets

The Company follows Accounting Standards Codification 360-10-15-3, “Impairment or Disposal of Long-lived Assets,” which established a “primary asset” approach to determine the cash flow estimation period for a group of assets and liabilities that represents the unit of accounting for a long-lived asset to be held and used. Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The carrying amount of a long-lived asset is not recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset. Long-lived assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments (“ASC 825-10”) requires disclosure of the fair value of certain financial instruments. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities as reflected in the balance sheets, approximate fair value because of the short-term maturity of these instruments. All other significant financial assets, financial liabilities and equity instruments of the Company are either recognized or disclosed in the financial statements together with other information relevant for making a reasonable assessment of future cash flows, interest rate risk and credit risk. Where practicable the fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities have been determined and disclosed; otherwise only available information pertinent to fair value has been disclosed.

The Company follows Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 820-10, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (“ASC 820-10”) and Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments (“ASC 825-10”), which permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value.

Derivative Instrument Liability

The Company accounts for derivative instruments in accordance with ASC 815, which establishes accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments and hedging activities, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other financial instruments or contracts and requires recognition of all derivatives on the balance sheet at fair value, regardless of hedging relationship designation. Accounting for changes in fair value of the derivative instruments depends on whether the derivatives qualify as hedge relationships and the types of relationships designated are based on the exposures hedged. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company did not have any derivative instruments that were designated as hedges.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had outstanding preferred stock and warrants that contained embedded derivatives. These embedded derivatives include certain conversion features and reset provisions. (See Note 6 and Note 7).

Research and development costs

The Company accounts for research and development costs in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 730-10, Research and Development (“ASC 730-10”). Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and development costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved. Company-sponsored research and development costs related to both present and future products are expensed in the period incurred. The Company incurred research and development expenses of \$2,654,501 and \$1,506,989 for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Income Taxes

The Company follows Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 740-10, Income Taxes (“ASC 740-10”) for recording the provision for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed based upon the difference between the financial statement and income tax basis of assets and liabilities using the enacted marginal tax rate applicable when the related asset or liability is expected to be realized or settled. Deferred income tax expenses or benefits are based on the changes in the asset or liability during each period. If available evidence suggests that it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is required to reduce the deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. Future changes in such valuation allowance are included in the provision for deferred income taxes in the period of change. Deferred income taxes may arise from temporary differences resulting from income and expense items reported for financial accounting and tax purposes in different periods.

Deferred taxes are classified as current or non-current, depending on the classification of assets and liabilities to which they relate. Deferred taxes arising from temporary differences that are not related to an asset or liability are classified as current or non-current depending on the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse and are considered immaterial.

Net Income (loss) Per Common Share

The Company computes earnings (loss) per share under Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 260-10, Earnings Per Share (“ASC 260-10”). Net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share, if presented, would include the dilution that would occur upon the exercise or conversion of all potentially dilutive securities into common stock using the “treasury stock” and/or “if converted” methods as applicable.

The computation of basic and diluted loss per share as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 excludes potentially dilutive securities when their inclusion would be anti-dilutive, or if their exercise prices were greater than the average market price of the common stock during the period.

Potentially dilutive securities excluded from the computation of basic and diluted net income (loss) per share are as follows:

	2016	2015
Series C convertible preferred stock	713,333	980,667
Options to purchase common stock	8,245,190	7,780,190
Warrants to purchase common stock	9,128,189	7,078,685
Totals	<u>18,086,712</u>	<u>15,839,542</u>

Stock based compensation

The Company measures the cost of services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award. For employees and directors, the fair value of the award is measured on the grant date and for non-employees, the fair value of the award is generally re-measured on vesting dates and interim financial reporting dates until the service period is complete. The fair value amount is then recognized over the period during which services are required to be provided in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period. Stock-based compensation expense is recorded by the Company in the same expense classifications in the statements of operations, as if such amounts were paid in cash.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

As of December 31, 2016, there were outstanding stock options to purchase 8,245,190 shares of common stock, 7,028,639 shares of which were vested. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had 7,780,190 options outstanding to purchase shares of common stock, of which 5,613,501 were vested.

Registration Rights

The Company accounts for registration rights agreements in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-20, Registration Payment Arraignments (“ASC 825-20”). Under ASC 825-20, the Company is required to disclose the nature and terms of the arraignment, the maximum potential amount and to assess each reporting period the probable liability under these arraignments and, if exists, to record or adjust the liability to current period operations. On June 23, 2014, the Company filed Form S-1/A became effective with the Securities and Exchange Commission. As such, the Company determined that payments were due under its registration rights agreement and therefore accrued \$55,620 as interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2014 for the liability under the registration rights agreements. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company estimated the liability at \$- and therefore recorded the change to current period operations.

Beginning on May 16, 2016, the Company entered into subscription agreements with certain accredited investors pursuant to which the Company sold to the investors units, which each unit consisting of one share of the Company’s common stock and a warrant to purchase one half of one share of common stock (the “*Private Placement*”). In connection with the Private Placements, the Company also entered into a registration rights agreements with the investors, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock and warrants issued under the Private Placement. The registration rights agreements require the Company to file a registration statement within 45 calendar days upon the final closing under the Private Placement and to be effective 120 calendar days thereafter. As of December 31, 2016, the Private Placement has not closed. The Company has estimated the liability under the registration rights agreement at \$- as of December 31, 2016.

Reclassification

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior periods’ data to conform with the current year’s presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on reported income or losses.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-15, *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entities Ability to Continue as a Going Concern, which is included in Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 205, Presentation of Financial Statements*. This update provides an explicit requirement for management to assess an entity’s ability to continue as a going concern, and to provide related footnote disclosure in certain circumstances. The amendments are effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. Early application is permitted for annual or interim reporting periods for which the financial statements have not previously been issued. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial position and results of operations.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

The FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. ASU 2016-02 requires that a lessee recognize the assets and liabilities that arise from operating leases. A lessee should recognize in the statement of financial position a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. For leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election by class of underlying asset not to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities. In transition, lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. Public business entities should apply the amendments in ASU 2016-02 for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years (i.e., January 1, 2019, for a calendar year entity). Early application is permitted for all public business entities and all nonpublic business entities upon issuance. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

The FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. The amendment is part of the FASB's simplification initiative and is intended to simplify the accounting around share-based payment award transactions. The amendments include changing the recording of excess tax benefits from being recognized as a part of surplus capital to being charged directly to the income statement, changing the classification of excess tax benefits within the statement of cash flows, and allowing companies to account for forfeitures on an actual basis, as well as tax withholding changes. The amendments in this update are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The amendment requires different transition methods for various components of the standard. Early adoption is permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash* (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force). This ASU requires that the reconciliation of the beginning-of-period and end-of-period amounts shown in the statement of cash flows include cash and restricted cash equivalents. This ASU is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03 (ASU 2015-03), *Interest - Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*. This standard amends the existing guidance to require that debt issuance costs be presented in the balance sheet as a deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability instead of as a deferred charge. ASU 2015-03 is effective on a retrospective basis for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015, but early adoption is permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

There are other various updates recently issued, most of which represented technical corrections to the accounting literature or application to specific industries and are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Subsequent Events

The Company evaluates events that have occurred after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued. Based upon the evaluation, the Company did not identify any recognized or non-recognized subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements, except as disclosed.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

NOTE 2 – GOING CONCERN AND MANAGEMENT’S LIQUIDITY PLANS

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had cash of \$1,055,895 and working capital deficit (current liabilities in excess of current assets) of \$1,769,004 principally due to the inclusion of non-cash derivative and warrant liabilities recorded in current liabilities. In addition, the Company raised approximately \$1,358,763 in 2017 through the sale of common stock and warrants (See Note 13). As of December 31, 2016, excluding the derivative and warrant liabilities, the Company’s working capital would have been \$457,164. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company used net cash in operating activities of \$5,107,452. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Management believes that the Company has sufficient funds to meet its research and development and other funding requirements for at least the next 4 months.

The Company’s primary source of operating funds since inception has been cash proceeds from private placements of common and preferred stock. The Company has experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and expects these conditions to continue for the foreseeable future. The Company has stockholders’ deficiencies at December 31, 2016 and requires additional financing to fund future operations. Further, the Company does not have any commercial products available for sale and there is no assurance that if approval of their products is received that the Company will be able to generate cash flow to fund operations. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Company’s research and development will be successfully completed or that any product will be approved or commercially viable.

Accordingly, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, which contemplates continuation of the Company as a going concern and the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The carrying amounts of assets and liabilities presented in the financial statements do not necessarily purport to represent realizable or settlement values. The financial statements do not include any adjustment that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

NOTE 3 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company’s President and shareholders have advanced funds to the Company for working capital purposes since the Company’s inception in February 2009. No formal repayment terms or arrangements exist and the Company is not accruing interest on these advances. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, all advances had been repaid.

Accrued expenses related primarily to travel reimbursements due related parties as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$15,755 and \$12,716, respectively.

On March 23, 2015, we issued Mr. Londoner an aggregate of 169,334 shares of common stock in exchange for 200 shares of our Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

On April 30, 2015, Mr. Chaussy was granted 150,000 shares of common stock at a cost basis of \$2.90 per share for his 2013-2015 performance. One half of the shares vested immediately; the second half vests on January 1, 2016 and were subsequently issued on January 6, 2016.

On October 19, 2015, we entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. Holzer. Pursuant to the consulting agreement, Dr. Holzer is to provide certain consulting services in connection with the development and commercialization of our products, in exchange for a stock option for the purchase of 100,000 shares of common stock, vesting 50% on the first anniversary of the grant date and the remaining 50% on the second anniversary of the grant date, at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share and termination date of October 19, 2025.

On October 23, 2015, as part of a private placement transaction of our common stock and warrants, a related party purchased an aggregate of 66,667 shares of common stock and a warrant to purchase 33,334 shares of common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$100,000.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

On November 18, 2015, as part of a private placement transaction of our common stock and warrants, Donald E. Foley purchased an aggregate of 200,000 shares of common stock and a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$300,000.

On May 4, 2016, Mr. Londoner and Mr. Chaussy were granted 250,000 and 200,000 shares of common stock at a cost basis of \$1.93 per share for their 2016 performance, respectively. The granted shares vested immediately.

On December 8, 2016, Mr. Londoner and Mr. O'Donnell each were granted 41,500 shares of common stock at a cost basis of \$1.36 per share for their 2016 performance. The granted shares vested immediately and were subsequently issued in 2017.

On December 8, 2016 Mr. Cash and Mr. Tanaka each were granted 20,875 shares of common stock at a cost basis of \$1.36 per share for their 2016 performance. The granted shares vested immediately and were subsequently issued in 2017.

On December 8, 2016 Mr. Zeldis and Mr. Weild each were granted options to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at a cost basis of \$1.36 per share for their 2016 performance. The granted options vested as of December 22, 2016 and are exercisable for a ten year term.

On December 8, 2016 Mr. Gallagher and Mr. Foley each were granted options to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at a cost basis of \$1.36 per share for their 2016 performance. The granted options vested as of December 22, 2016 and are exercisable for a ten year term.

NOTE 4 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 is summarized as follows:

	2016	2015
Computer equipment	\$ 84,704	\$ 68,449
Furniture and fixtures	10,117	10,117
Subtotal	94,821	78,566
Less accumulated depreciation	(70,633)	(60,158)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 24,188	\$ 18,408

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of 3 to 5 years. When retired or otherwise disposed, the related carrying value and accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts and the net difference less any amount realized from disposition, is reflected in earnings.

Depreciation expense was \$10,475 and \$10,475 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

NOTE 5 – ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses at December 31, 2016 and 2015 consist of the following:

	2016	2015
Accrued accounting and legal	\$ 120,464	\$ 112,723
Accrued reimbursements	43,116	13,613
Accrued consulting	1,192	15,200
Accrued research and development expenses	181,884	34,179
Accrued office and other	10,202	31,482
Deferred rent	2,912	3,016
Accrued settlement related to arbitration	13,333	13,333
	<u>\$ 373,103</u>	<u>\$ 223,546</u>

NOTE 6 – SERIES C 9% CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

On January 9, 2013, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 4,200 shares of 9% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series C Preferred Stock").

The Series C Preferred Stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$1,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 9% per annum of the stated value of \$1,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on September 30, 2013 and are cumulative. The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of our common stock on an as-converted basis, but may not vote the Series C Preferred Stock in excess of the beneficial ownership limitation of the Series C Preferred Stock. The beneficial ownership limitation is 4.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise, which may be increased to up to 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise upon the request of an individual holder. The beneficial ownership limitation is determined on an individual holder basis, such that the as-converted number of shares of one holder is not included in the shares outstanding when calculating the limitation for a different holder.

In addition, absent the approval of holders representing at least 67% of the outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, we may not (i) increase the number of authorized shares of preferred stock, (ii) amend our charter documents, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, in any manner adverse to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock, including authorizing or creating any class of stock ranking senior to, or otherwise pari passu with, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation, or (iii) perform certain covenants, including:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- permit liens on assets;
- repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of capital stock;
- pay cash dividends to our stockholders; and
- engage in transactions with affiliates.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Any holder of Series C Preferred Stock is entitled at any time to convert any whole or partial number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at a price of \$1.50 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock is subject to full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$1.50 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection.

In the event that:

- (i) we fail to, or announce our intention not to, deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock prior to the seventh trading day after such shares are required to be delivered,
- (ii) we fail for any reason to pay in full the amount of cash due pursuant to our failure to deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock within five calendar days after notice therefor is delivered,
- (iii) we fail to have available a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of common stock to issue upon a conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock,
- (iv) we fail to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or warranty contained in, or otherwise commit any breach of our obligations under, the securities purchase agreement, the registration rights agreement, the certificate of designation or the warrants entered into pursuant to the private placement transaction for our Series C Preferred Stock, which failure or breach could have a material adverse effect, and such failure or breach is not cured within 30 calendar days after written notice was delivered,
- (v) we are party to a change of control transaction,
- (vi) we file for bankruptcy or a similar arrangement or are adjudicated insolvent,
- (vii) we are subject to a judgment, including an arbitration award against us, of greater than \$100,000, and such judgment remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 45 calendar days,

The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled, among other rights, to redeem their shares of Series C Preferred Stock at any time for greater than their stated value or increase the dividend rate on their shares of Series C Preferred Stock to 18%. The Company determined that certain of the defined triggering events were outside the Company's control and therefore classified the Series C Preferred Stock outside of equity.

In connection with the sale of the Series C preferred stock, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,330,627 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.61 per share expiring five years from the initial exercise date. The warrants contain full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$2.61 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a "cashless exercise".

As a result of an amendment to the conversion price of our Series C Preferred Stock, the full-ratchet anti-dilution protection provision of the warrants decreased the exercise price of the warrants from \$2.61 per share to \$1.50 per share and increased the aggregate number of shares issuable under the warrants to 2,315,301.

In accordance with ASC 470-20, at issuance, the Company recognized an embedded beneficial conversion feature present in the Series C Preferred Stock when it was issued. The Company allocated the net proceeds between the intrinsic value of the conversion option (\$1,303,671) and the warrants (\$1,064,739) to additional paid-in capital. The aggregate debt discount, comprised of the relative intrinsic value of the conversion option (\$1,303,671), the relative fair value of the warrants (\$1,064,739), and the issuance costs (\$412,590), for a total of \$2,781,000, is amortized over an estimated one year as interest expense.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

During the month of February 2013, the holders of previously issued convertible bridge notes converted into 600 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock.

During the months of February, March, May, and July 2013, the Company sold an aggregate of 2,181 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$1,814,910.

At the time of issuance and until March 31, 2015, the Company determined that the anti-dilutive provisions embedded in the Series C Preferred Stock and related issued warrants did not meet the defined criteria of a derivative in such that the net settlement requirement of delivery of common shares does not meet the "readily convertible to cash" as described in Accounting Standards Codification 815 and therefore bifurcation is not required. There was no established market for the Company's common stock. As described in Note 7, as of March 31, 2015, the Company determined a market had been established for the Company's common stock and accordingly, reclassified the fair value of the embedded reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants of \$1,242,590 and \$4,097,444, respectively, from equity to liabilities.

At March 31, 2015, the Company valued the reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants in accordance with ASC 470-20 using the Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: contractual terms of 2.78 to 3.50 years, a risk free interest rate of 0.56% to 0.89%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 141.00%.

During January 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 42,334 shares of its common stock in exchange for 50 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

During March 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 169,334 shares of its common stock in exchange for 200 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In April 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 152,401 shares of its common stock in exchange for 180 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

On May 11, 2015, the Company sold an aggregate of 450 shares of its Series C Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$450,000. In connection with the sale, the Company issued 374,641 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share for five years with certain reset provisions as described above. The Company determined the initial fair values of the embedded beneficial conversion feature of the Series C Preferred Stock and the reset provisions of the related issued warrants \$506,348 and \$334,784, respectively, using a Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: estimated contractual terms of 2.00 years, a risk free interest rate of 0.25%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 140.00%. The determined fair values were recorded as liabilities and a charge to current period operations.

In May 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 273,473 shares of its common stock in exchange for 323 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In June 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 296,333 shares of its common stock in exchange for 350 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In July 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 169,333 shares of its common stock in exchange for 200 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In October 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 143,935 shares of its common stock in exchange for 170 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

In November 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 99,061 shares of its common stock in exchange for 117 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In December 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 84,667 shares of its common stock in exchange for 100 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In February 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 54,859 shares of its common stock in exchange for 75 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In May 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 197,713 shares of its common stock in exchange for 236 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In June 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 54,759 shares of its common stock in exchange for 70 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In December 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 18,188 shares of its common stock in exchange for 20 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, at the time of conversions, the Company reclassified the fair value of the embedded beneficial conversion feature of the Series C Preferred Stock of \$103,096 from liability to equity. The fair values were determined using a Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: estimated contractual terms of 2.00 years, a risk free interest rate of 0.23% to 0.59%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 141% to 160%.

Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding totaled 1,070 and 1,471 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has accrued \$359,891 and \$340,291 dividends payable on the Series C Preferred Stock.

Registration Rights Agreement

In connection with the Company's private placement of Series C Preferred Stock and warrants, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement with the purchasers pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants issued to holders of Series C Preferred Stock. Specifically, the Company agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants on or before July 22, 2013 and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within five trading days after the Company is notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and by November 22, 2013 in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed by July 22, 2013, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within five trading days after the Company is notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission by November 22, 2013 in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 20 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 45 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then the Company is subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 0.25% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement shall be 3% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers, and (ii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, the Company shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, the Company must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, subject to the right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

The Company filed a registration statement on July 22, 2013, which was originally declared effective on June 23, 2014. As a result, the Company accrued \$55,620 as interest expense for liquidating damages due under the registration rights agreement as of December 31, 2014. At December 31, 2015, the Company estimated the liability at \$-0- and therefore recorded the change to current period operations.

NOTE 7 – WARRANT AND DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

At the time of issuance and until March 31, 2015, the Company determined that the anti-dilutive provisions embedded in the Series C Preferred Stock and related warrants (see Note 6) did not meet the defined criteria of a derivative in such that the net settlement requirement of delivery of common shares does not meet the “readily convertible to cash” as described in Accounting Standards Codification 815 and therefore bifurcation was not required. There was no established market for the Company’s common stock. As of March 31, 2015, the Company determined a market had been established for the Company’s common stock and accordingly, reclassified from equity to liability treatment the fair value of the embedded reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants of \$1,242,590 and \$4,097,444, respectively.

The Company valued the reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants in accordance with ASC 470-20 using the Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: estimated contractual terms, a risk free interest rate of 0.56% to 0.89, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 141.00%.

At December 31, 2016, the Company marked to market the fair value of the reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants and determined fair values of \$288,934 and \$1,937,234, respectively. The Company recorded a loss from change in fair value of derivatives of \$422,908 for year ended December 31, 2016. The fair values of the embedded derivatives were determined using the Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: estimated contractual term of 1.43 to 3.36 years, a risk free interest rate of 0.59% to 1.47%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 161%

NOTE 8 – STOCKHOLDER EQUITY

Preferred stock

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has authorized 200 shares of Series A preferred stock, 600 shares of Series B preferred stock and 4,200 shares of Series C Preferred Stock. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, there were no outstanding shares of Series A and Series B preferred stock.

During January 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 42,334 shares of its common stock in exchange for 50 shares of the Company’s Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

During March 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 169,334 shares of its common stock in exchange for 200 shares of the Company’s Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

In April 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 152,401 shares of its common stock in exchange for 180 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

On May 11, 2015, the Company sold an aggregate of 450 shares of its Series C Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$450,000. In connection with the sale, the Company issued 374,641 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share for five years.

In May 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 273,473 shares of its common stock in exchange for 323 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In June 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 296,333 shares of its common stock in exchange for 350 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In July 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 169,333 shares of its common stock in exchange for 200 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In October 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 143,935 shares of its common stock in exchange for 170 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In November 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 99,061 shares of its common stock in exchange for 117 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In December 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 84,667 shares of its common stock in exchange for 100 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

Cumulatively from January 1, 2015 to December 31, 2015, the Company exchanged 1,690 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and dividends with a recorded value of \$2,146,302 for 1,430,871 shares of common stock.

In February 2016, the Company issued 54,859 shares of its common stock in exchange for 75 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In May 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 197,713 shares of its common stock in exchange for 236 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In June 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 54,759 shares of its common stock in exchange for 70 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In December 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 18,188 shares of its common stock in exchange for 20 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

Cumulatively from January 1, 2016 to December 31, 2016, the Company exchanged 401 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and dividends with a recorded value of \$491,423 for 325,519 shares of common stock.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has 1,070 and 1,471 Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

BIO SIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Common stock

On November 18, 2016 at the Special Meeting, the stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock from 50,000,000 to 200,000,000 shares (the "Certificate Amendment"). The Certificate Amendment had been previously approved by the Company's Board on September 7, 2016, subject to stockholder approval. Immediately following the Special Meeting on November 18, 2016, the Company filed the Certificate Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had 22,588,184 and 16,825,703 shares issued and outstanding, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,452,500 shares of common stock under the terms of its 2012 Equity Plan for services rendered totaling \$3,341,752 (\$2.30 average per share).

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company issued 10,000 shares of common stock in exchange for options exercised at \$2.09 per share.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 8,082 shares of common stock in exchange for warrants exercised at an average price of \$3.09 per share.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company issued 99,552 shares of common stock in exchange for 156,102 warrants exercised on a cashless basis.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company entered into securities purchase agreements with investors pursuant to which the Company issued 2,645,432 shares of common stock and warrants for aggregate proceeds of \$4,759,798, net of \$608,356 in expenses.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 790,000 shares of common stock under the terms of its 2012 Equity Plan for services rendered totaling \$1,419,200 (\$1.80 average per share).

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 545,000 shares of common stock for services rendered totaling \$1,051,850 (\$1.93 average per share).

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company entered into securities purchase agreements with investors pursuant to which the Company issued 3,798,417 shares of common stock and 2,049,504 warrants for aggregate proceeds of \$5,226,368, net of \$490,543 in expenses.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company issued 220,000 shares of common stock as vested previously issued restricted stock units

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company issued 83,545 shares of its common stock in exchange for 100,000 common stock options previously issued in May 2016 under the terms of its 2012 Equity Plan. The equality of the fair value was determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions: dividend yield: 0%; volatility: 122.82%; risk free rate: 1.08%, term: 5 years and fair value of the Company's common stock: \$1.84.

At December 31, 2016, the Company was obligated, but had not issued, 124,750 shares of common stock for Board of Director compensation approved in December 2016. The Company accrued \$168,288 compensation relating to the obligation as stock based compensation (at \$1.36 average per share).

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

In connection with the securities purchase agreements described above, the Company entered into registration rights agreements with the purchasers in such private placements pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issued to the investors participating in such private placements and the common stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants issued such investors. Specifically, the Company agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the private placement and issuable upon the exercise of the warrants within 45 days of the termination date of such private placement and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within 30 calendar days after the Company is notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and within 180 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed within 45 days of the applicable termination date, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 30 calendar days after the Company is notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 180 calendar days of the initial filing date of the registration statement in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 10 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 15 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then the Company is subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency, provided, however, that the Company will not be required to make any payments any of the foregoing events occurred at such time that all securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and provided, further, that the Company will not be required to make any liquidated damage payments with respect to any securities registered or to be registered in the registration statement that the Company is unable to register due to limits imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreements dated December 31, 2013, April 4, 2014 and August 15, 2014 shall be 3% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers, (ii) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement dated December 19, 2014 shall be 6% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers and (iii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, the Company shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreements, the Company must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, subject to the right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

The Company filed a registration statement on August 2, 2016, which was declared effective on August 8, 2016 to satisfy the requirements under the registration rights agreements with the purchasers of its common stock and warrants prior to June 30, 2016.

**BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016**

Beginning on October 23, 2015, the Company entered into subscription agreements with certain accredited investors pursuant to which the Company sold to the investors units, which each unit consisting of one share of the Company's common stock and a warrant to purchase one half of one share of common stock (the "Private Placement"). In connection with the Private Placement, the Company also entered into a registration rights agreements with the investors, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock and warrants issued under the Private Placement. The registration rights agreements require the Company to file a registration statement within 45 calendar days upon close of the private placement and to be effective 120 calendar days thereafter. As of the date of filing, the Private Placement has not closed. The Company has estimated the liability under the registration rights agreement at \$-0- as of December 31, 2016.

NOTE 9 – OPTIONS, RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS AND WARRANTS

Options

On October 19, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan ("the "Plan) and terminated the Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2011 Plan"). The Plan provides for the issuance of options to purchase up to 15,186,123 (as amended) shares of the Company's common stock to officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company (as amended). Under the terms of the Plan the Company may issue Incentive Stock Options as defined by the Internal Revenue Code to employees of the Company only and nonstatutory options. The Board of Directors of the Company or a committee thereof administers the Plan and determines the exercise price, vesting and expiration period of the grants under the Plan.

However, the exercise price of an Incentive Stock Option should not be less than 110% of fair value of the common stock at the date of the grant for a 10% or more stockholder and 100% of fair value for a grantee who is not 10% stockholder. The fair value of the common stock is determined based on the quoted market price or in absence of such quoted market price, by the administrator in good faith.

Additionally, the vesting period of the grants under the Plan will be determined by the administrator, in its sole discretion, with an expiration period of not more than ten years. The Company reserved 227,388 shares of its common stock for future issuance under the terms of the Plan.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company granted an aggregate of 1,800,000 options and 1,452,500 stock grants (net of shares exchanged) to officers, directors and key consultants.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company granted an aggregate of 750,000, net of 100,000 canceled, options to officers, directors and key consultants.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company granted an aggregate of 723,545 stock grants to officers, employees and key consultants under the plan. See Note 8.

The following table presents information related to stock options at December 31, 2016:

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
Exercise Price	Number of Options	Weighted Average Remaining Life In Years	Exercisable Number of Options	
\$ 1.01-2.00	2,294,642	6.8	1,810,976	
2.01-3.00	5,650,548	5.3	4,917,663	
3.01-4.00	300,000	8.3	300,000	
	8,245,190	5.8	7,028,639	

A summary of the stock option activity and related information for the 2012 Plan for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	5,990,190	\$ 2.25	6.7	\$ 3,267,692
Grants	1,800,000	2.70	8.9	\$ -
Exercised	(10,000)	2.09	-	-
Canceled	-			-
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	7,780,190	\$ 2.30	6.4	\$ -
Grants	905,000	1.71	10.0	\$ -
Exercised	-			
Canceled	(440,000)	\$ 2.24		
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	8,245,190	\$ 2.24	5.8	\$ -
Exercisable at December 31, 2016	7,028,639	\$ 2.28	5.5	\$ -

The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding tables represents the total pretax intrinsic value, based on options with an exercise price less than the Company's stock price of \$1.29 as of December 31, 2016, which would have been received by the option holders had those option holders exercised their options as of that date.

Option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions. The fair value of stock-based payment awards was estimated using the Black-Scholes option model with a volatility figure derived from an index of historical stock prices of comparable entities until sufficient data exists to estimate the volatility using the Company's own historical stock prices. Management determined this assumption to be a more accurate indicator of value. The Company accounts for the expected life of options based on the contractual life of options for non-employees.

For employees, the Company accounts for the expected life of options in accordance with the "simplified" method, which is used for "plain-vanilla" options, as defined in the accounting standards codification. The risk-free interest rate was determined from the implied yields of U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with a remaining life consistent with the expected term of the options. The fair value of stock-based payment awards during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was estimated using the Black-Scholes pricing model.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

In addition, the Company is required to estimate the expected forfeiture rate and only recognize expense for those shares expected to vest. In estimating the Company's forfeiture rate, the Company analyzed its historical forfeiture rate, the remaining lives of unvested options, and the number of vested options as a percentage of total options outstanding.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company granted an aggregate of 1,800,000 options to purchase the Company's common stock in connection with the services rendered at exercise prices from \$1.56 to \$3.99 per share for a term of seven years. Vesting is as follows:

737,500	Exercisable immediately
155,000	Per quarter, over one year
250,000	Per quarter, over three years
225,000	One year anniversary
300,000	1/12 per month beginning first month anniversary
100,000	50% one year anniversary, 50% two year anniversary
32,500	Performance contingent
<u>1,800,000</u>	

The fair value of the granted options for the year ended December 31, 2015 was determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

Dividend yield:	-0-%
	118.56% to
Volatility	130.30%
Risk free rate:	1.19% to 2.37%
Expected life:	7 to 10 years
Estimated fair value of the Company's common stock	\$ 1.42 to \$3.99
Estimated forfeiture rate	0%

On April 22, 2015, the Company issued 10,000 shares of common stock in exchange for options exercised at \$2.09 per share.

On May 18, 2016, the Company granted an aggregate of 685,000 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$1.84 per share for a term of ten years, vesting immediately. In September 2016, the Company issued 83,545 shares of its common stock in exchange for 100,000 common stock options previously issued in May 2016 under the terms of its 2012 Equity Plan. The equality of the fair value was determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions: dividend yield: 0%; volatility: 122.82%; risk free rate: 1.08%, term: 5 years and fair value of the Company's common stock: \$1.84.

On August 24, 2016, the Company granted 65,000 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$1.33 per share for a term of ten years with 12,500 vesting immediately; 37,500 vesting quarterly beginning September 14, 2016 through December 14, 2017 and 15,000 performance contingent.

On December 22, 2016, the Company granted an aggregate of 150,000 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$1.36 per share for a term of ten years with vesting immediately.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

On December 29, 2016, the Company granted 5,000 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$1.35 per share for a term of ten years with vesting immediately.

The following assumptions were used in determining the fair value of employee and vesting non-employee options during the year ended December 31, 2016:

Risk-free interest rate	1.08% - 2.04%
Dividend yield	0%
Stock price volatility	109.3% to 122.82%
Expected life	5 – 10 years
Weighted average grant date fair value	\$ 1.47

The fair value of all options vesting during the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 of \$2,801,948 and \$4,471,603, respectively, was charged to current period operations. Unrecognized compensation expense of \$310,817 and \$1,782,575 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, will be expensed in future periods.

Restricted Stock

The following table summarizes the restricted stock activity for the two years ended December 31, 2016:

Restricted shares issued as of January 1, 2015	-
Granted	175,000
Total restricted shares issued as of December 31, 2015	175,000
Granted	180,000
Vested	(220,000)
Vested restricted shares as of December 31, 2016	-
Unvested restricted shares as of December 31, 2016	135,000

On September 7, 2016, the Company granted 180,000 restricted stock units (“RSU”) to a consultant vesting monthly over one year beginning October 7, 2016.

Stock based compensation expense related to restricted stock grants was \$213,174 and \$338,614 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, the stock-based compensation relating to restricted stock of \$75,861 remain unamortized and is expected to be amortized over the remaining period of approximately 9 months.

Warrants

The following table summarizes information with respect to outstanding warrants to purchase common stock of the Company at December 31, 2016:

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Expiration Date
\$ 0.001	383,320	January 2020
\$ 1.50	4,967,971	February 2018 to May 2020
\$ 1.84	35,076	January 2020
\$ 1.95	1,689,026	October 2018 to September 2019
\$ 2.00	100,000	August 2018
\$ 2.02	30,755	January 2020
\$ 2.10	38,572	June 2019
\$ 2.50	100,000	August 2018
\$ 2.75	228,720	August 2019 to September 2019
\$ 3.67	214,193	December 2018 to January 2019
\$ 3.75	1,340,556	April 2019 to March 2020
	<u>9,128,189</u>	

On January 23, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 428,400 and 321,300 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.50 and \$3.75 per share, respectively, expiring on July 31, 2015 and March 31, 2020, respectively, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On February 10, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 337,000 and 252,750 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.50 and \$3.75 per share, respectively, expiring on July 31, 2015 and March 31, 2020, respectively, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On February 27, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 223,000 and 167,250 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.50 and \$3.75 per share, respectively, expiring on July 31, 2015 and March 31, 2020, respectively, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On March 31, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 410,360 and 307,770 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.50 and \$3.75 per share, respectively, expiring on July 31, 2015 and March 31, 2020, respectively, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On April 15, 2015, the Company issued 99,552 shares of common stock in exchange for 156,102 warrants exercised on a cashless basis.

On May 5, 2015, the Company issued 4,082 shares of common stock in exchange for 4,082 warrants exercised at \$3.67 per share.

On May 8, 2015, the Company issued 4,000 shares of common stock in exchange for 4,000 warrants exercised at \$2.50 per share.

On May 11, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 374,641 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share expiring on May 11, 2020 in connection with the sale of the Company's Series C Preferred stock.

On August 17, 2015, the Company issued 100,000 and 100,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.00 and 2.50 per share, respectively, expiring on August 17, 2018 in connection with services provided. Both warrants vest at 1/12 per month over one year. The fair value of the vested portion of the issued warrants of \$104,505 was charged to current period operations and was determined using the Black-Scholes option model with a volatility figure derived from an index of historical stock prices of comparable entities of 118.80% to 118.88%, risk free rate of 0.92% to 1.31%, dividend yield of -0- and fair value of the Company's common stock of \$1.30 to \$1.40. As of December 31, 2015, unrecognized compensation expense was \$46,993.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

On October 23, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 108,336 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95, expiring on October 23, 2018, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 11,334 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50, expiring October 23, 2018 for placement agent services.

On October 29, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 43,334 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95, expiring on October 29, 2018, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 6,134 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50, expiring October 29, 2018 for placement agent services.

On November 18, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 188,335 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95, expiring on November 18, 2018, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 25,200 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50, expiring November 18, 2018 for placement agent services.

On December 18, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 116,668 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95, expiring on December 18, 2018, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 20,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50, expiring December 18, 2018 for placement agent services.

On December 22, 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 166,667 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95, expiring on December 22, 2018, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 20,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50, expiring December 22, 2018 for placement agent services.

On February 9, 2016, the Company issued 25,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95 per share, expiring on February 9, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 6,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring February 9, 2019 for placement agent services.

On March 9, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 100,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95 per share, expiring on March 9, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 12,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring March 9, 2019 for placement agent services.

On April 1, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 100,327 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95 per share, expiring on April 1, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 18,040 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring April 1, 2019 for placement agent services.

On April 19, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 84,980 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95 per share, expiring on April 19, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued 17,996 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring April 19, 2019 for placement agent services.

On April 29, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 567,866 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95 per share, expiring on April 29, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company issued an aggregate of 96,256 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring between October 23, 2018 through April 29, 2019 for placement agent services.

On June 1, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 38,572 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.10 per share, expiring on June 1, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

On August 30, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 152,513 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95 per share, expiring on August 30, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On September 19, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 35,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.95 per share, expiring on September 19, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On October 28, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 173,284 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on October 28, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On November 23, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 50,002 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on November 23, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On December 16, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 456,668 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on December 16, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On December 22, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 115,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on December 22, 2019, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

Stock based compensation related to warrants issued for services was \$56,931 and \$104,505 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

A summary of the warrant activity for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	5,113,990	\$ 1.71	3.6	\$ 6,041,436
Grants	3,728,479	\$ 2.62	2.3	-
Exercised	(164,184)	\$ 1.58	-	-
Canceled	(1,599,600)	\$ 2.50	-	-
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	7,078,685	\$ 2.02	3.0	\$ 497,933
Grants	2,049,504	1.74	2.5	-
Exercised	-			
Canceled	-			
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	9,128,189	\$ 1.96	2.1	\$ 494,099
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2016	9,128,189	\$ 1.96	2.1	\$ 494,099
Exercisable at December 31, 2016	9,128,189	\$ 1.96	2.1	\$ 494,099

The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding tables represents the total pretax intrinsic value, based on warrants with an exercise price less than the Company's stock price of \$1.29 as of December 31, 2016, which would have been received by the warrant holders had those warrant holders exercised their warrants as of that date.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

NOTE 10 – FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT

The Company adopted the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments (“ASC 825-10”). ASC 825-10 defines fair value as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, such as inherent risk, transfer restrictions, and risk of nonperformance. ASC 825-10 establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. ASC 825-10 establishes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of fair value of assets or liabilities.

All items required to be recorded or measured on a recurring basis are based upon level 3 inputs.

To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, for disclosure purposes, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is disclosed and is determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Upon adoption of ASC 825-10, there was no cumulative effect adjustment to beginning retained earnings and no impact on the financial statements.

The carrying value of the Company’s cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable and other current assets and liabilities approximate fair value because of their short-term maturity.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company did not have any items that would be classified as level 1 or 2 disclosures.

The Company recognizes its derivative and warrant liabilities as level 3 and values its derivatives using the methods discussed in Note 7. While the Company believes that its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, it recognizes that the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different estimate of fair value at the reporting date. The primary assumptions that would significantly affect the fair values using the methods discussed in Note 5 are that of volatility and market price of the underlying common stock of the Company.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company did not have any derivative instruments that were designated as hedges.

The derivative and warrant liability as of December 31, 2016, in the amount of \$288,934 and \$1,937,234, respectively, has a level 3 classification.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

The following table provides a summary of changes in fair value of the Company's level 3 financial liabilities as of December 31, 2016:

	Warrant Liability	Derivative
Balance, December 31, 2014 (and prior)	\$ -	\$ -
Total (gains) losses		
Initial fair value of derivative at March 31, 2015, reclassified from equity	-	1,242,590
Initial fair value of warrant liability at March 31, 2015, reclassified from equity	4,097,444	-
Initial fair value of derivative at date of issuance of Series C Preferred Stock	-	250,540
Initial fair value of warrant liability at the date of issuance	334,784	-
Transfers out due to conversion of Series C Preferred Stock	-	(639,467)
Transfers out due to exercise of warrants	(265,955)	-
Mark to market to December 31, 2015	(2,545,074)	(568,506)
Balance, December 31, 2015	1,621,199	285,157
Transfers out due to conversion of Series C Preferred Stock	-	(103,096)
Mark to market to December 31, 2016	316,035	106,873
Balance, December 31, 2016	\$ 1,937,234	\$ 288,934
Loss on change in warrant and derivative liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2016	\$ (316,035)	\$ (106,873)

Fluctuations in the Company's stock price are a primary driver for the changes in the derivative valuations during each reporting period. As the stock price decreases for each of the related derivative instruments, the value to the holder of the instrument generally decreases, therefore decreasing the liability on the Company's balance sheet. Additionally, stock price volatility is one of the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of each of the Company's derivative instruments.

NOTE 11 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating leases

On April 15, 2015, the Company entered into a lease amendment agreement, whereby the Company agreed to extend the lease for office space in Los Angeles, California, commencing September 1, 2015 and expiring on August 31, 2017. In connection with the lease, the Company is obligated to lease parking spaces at an aggregate approximate cost of \$978 per month.

In April 2015, the Company entered into a lease for approximately 1,741 square feet of office space in Golden Valley Minnesota, whereby the Company agreed to lease premises, commencing May 1, 2015 and expiring on May 31, 2018. In connection therewith, the Company paid a security deposit of \$2,712.

Future minimum lease payments under these three agreements are as follows:

Year Ending December 31,	
2017	96,024
2018	13,783
	\$ 109,807

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

Rent expense charged to operations, which differs from rent paid due to rent credits and to increasing amounts of base rent, is calculated by allocating total rental payments on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, rent expense was \$128,556 and \$165,514, respectively and as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, net deferred rent payable was \$2,912 and \$3,016, respectively. Included in rent expense for the year ended December 31, 2015, was incurred temporary monthly rental expenses.

Employment agreements

On July 14, 2014, the Company's Board Of Directors (the "Board") increased the size of the Board to eight members and appointed Gregory D. Cash and Patrick J. Gallagher as members of the Board, effective as of July 15, 2014, to serve for a term expiring at the Company's 2015 annual meeting of stockholders. In addition, the Board appointed Mr. Cash to serve as the Company's president and chief executive officer.

In connection with the appointment of Mr. Cash, on July 15, 2014 (the "Effective Date"), the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Cash (the "Employment Agreement"). The Employment Agreement has an initial term of three years that expires on July 15, 2017. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Cash is entitled to an annual base salary of \$275,000. Upon the Company closing an equity or equity-linked financing with proceeds to the Company of at least \$3.5 million (a "Qualified Financing"), Mr. Cash's annual base salary will automatically increase to \$325,000 and he will receive (i) a one-time payment equal to the difference between the amount he would have earned if his base salary was \$325,000 and the amount he actually earned at his base salary of \$275,000 for the time period from the Effective Date until the closing of such Qualified Financing and (ii) a one-time cash bonus of \$30,000. If the Company does not complete a Qualified Financing within six months after the Effective Date, Mr. Cash's annual base salary will nonetheless increase to \$325,000 and he will receive the same one-time payment unless the Company reasonably determines that the failure to complete such Qualified Financing was within the reasonable control of Mr. Cash. Mr. Cash is also eligible to receive an annual bonus equal to at least 50% of the sum of his base salary and one-time payment, based on the achievement of reasonable performance criteria to be determined by the Board in consultation with Mr. Cash within 90 days of the Effective Date.

In accordance with the Employment Agreement, on July 15, 2014, the Company granted Mr. Cash an incentive stock option to purchase 1,265,769 shares of the Company's common stock, made pursuant to an Incentive Stock Option Agreement. The option has an exercise price of \$2.21, which was the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant, and a term that expires ten years from the date of grant. The option will vest as follows (i) 542,473 shares of common stock will vest in eleven equal installments of 45,206 shares of common stock and one final installment of 45,207 shares of common stock on a quarterly basis with the first installment vesting on the Effective Date and subsequent installments vesting every three months thereafter; (ii) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest immediately upon completion of a Qualified Financing; (iii) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest upon the listing of the Company's common stock on a recognized U.S. national securities exchange (i.e., NYSE, MKT LLC, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC or the New York Stock Exchange); (iv) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest upon the 510(k) clearance or any other type of clearance deemed necessary by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration of the Company's PURE (Precise Uninterrupted Real-time evaluations of Electrograms) EP technology platform; and (v) 180,824 shares of common stock will vest upon the Company achieving a market capitalization of \$150,000,000 and maintaining such market capitalization for at least 90 consecutive calendar days.

Litigation

The Company is subject at times to other legal proceedings and claims, which arise in the ordinary course of its business. Although occasional adverse decisions or settlements may occur, the Company believes that the final disposition of such matters should not have a material adverse effect on its financial position, results of operations or liquidity. There was no outstanding litigation as of December 31, 2016.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

NOTE 12 – INCOME TAXES

At December 31, 2016, the Company has available for federal income tax purposes a net operating loss carry forward of approximately \$16,400,000, expiring in the year 2036, that may be used to offset future taxable income. The Company has provided a valuation reserve against the full amount of the net operating loss benefit, since in the opinion of management based upon the earnings history of the Company; it is more likely than not that the benefits will not be realized. Due to possible significant changes in the Company's ownership, the future use of its existing net operating losses may be limited. All or portion of the remaining valuation allowance may be reduced in future years based on an assessment of earnings sufficient to fully utilize these potential tax benefits. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company has increased the valuation allowance from \$3,700,000 to \$5,500,000. We have adopted the provisions of ASC 740-10-25, which provides recognition criteria and a related measurement model for uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in income tax returns. ASC 740-10-25 requires that a position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return be recognized in the financial statements when it is more likely than not that the position would be sustained upon examination by tax authorities.

Tax position that meet the more likely than not threshold are then measured using a probability weighted approach recognizing the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company had no tax positions relating to open income tax returns that were considered to be uncertain.

The Company is required to file income tax returns in the U.S. Federal various State jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to income tax examinations by tax authorities for tax years ending before December 31, 2012.

The effective rate differs from the statutory rate of 34% for due to the following:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Statutory rate on pre-tax book loss	(34.00)%	(34.00)%
Gain on change in fair value of derivatives	1.24%	(11.5)%
Stock based compensation	17.6%	28.6%
Other	0.09%	2.1%
Valuation allowance	15.07%	14.8%
	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>0.00%</u>

The Company's deferred taxes as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 consist of the following:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Non-Current deferred tax asset:		
Net operating loss carry-forwards	\$ 5,500,000	\$ 3,700,000
Valuation allowance	(5,500,000)	(3,700,000)
Net non-current deferred tax asset	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

NOTE 13 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On February 10, 2017 and March 10, 2017, the Company entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which the Company issued and sold in two closings an aggregate of 995,571 units, which consisted of, in the aggregate, 995,571 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 497,787 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share, in exchange for aggregate net proceeds of \$1,358,763, after financing costs.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2016

On January 25, 2017, the Company approved an Amendment Agreement to the certain Unit Purchase Agreement dated May 26, 2016 whereas under the Original Agreement the Company issued each of the purchasers Units at a price of \$1.75 per unit, with each original Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock, and (ii) an Investor Warrant to purchase one-half of one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share of Common; the Amendment Agreement reduced the Original Price Per Unit to \$1.50 and the exercise price of the Original Warrants to \$1.50 per share. On February 10, 2017, the Company issued an additional 12,858 shares of common stock and 6,429 warrants to purchase common stock pursuant to the Amendment Agreement.

On January 25, 2017, the Company granted 75,000 shares of common stock and an aggregate of 130,000 options for compensation to key consultants outside the 2012 Equity Plan at a cost (or exercise price) of \$1.55 per share.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS

	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
	<i>(unaudited)</i>	
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 1,244,126	\$ 1,055,895
Prepaid expenses	161,777	134,263
Total current assets	<u>1,405,903</u>	<u>1,190,158</u>
Property and equipment, net	22,739	24,188
Other assets:		
Deposits	<u>27,612</u>	<u>27,612</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,456,254</u>	<u>\$ 1,241,958</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, including \$6,837 and \$15,755 to related parties as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively	\$ 582,048	\$ 373,103
Dividends payable	383,636	359,891
Warrant liability	2,302,275	1,937,234
Derivative liability	<u>297,504</u>	<u>288,934</u>
Total current liabilities	3,565,463	2,959,162
Series C Preferred Stock, 1,070 shares issued and outstanding; liquidation preference of \$1,070,000 as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016	<u>1,070,000</u>	<u>1,070,000</u>
Stockholders' deficit		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 1,000,000 shares, designated 200 shares of Series A, 600 shares of Series B and 4,200 shares of Series C Preferred Stock		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 200,000,000 shares, 24,405,863 and 22,588,184 issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively	24,406	22,588
Additional paid in capital	43,898,053	41,019,251
Accumulated deficit	<u>(47,101,668)</u>	<u>(43,829,043)</u>
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(3,179,209)</u>	<u>(2,787,204)</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 1,456,254</u>	<u>\$ 1,241,958</u>

See the accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed financial statements

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(unaudited)

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 1,338,604	\$ 372,426
General and administrative	1,557,341	1,939,148
Depreciation	3,069	2,908
Total operating expenses	<u>2,899,014</u>	<u>2,314,482</u>
Loss from operations	(2,899,014)	(2,314,482)
Other income (expense):		
Loss on change in fair value of derivatives	<u>(373,611)</u>	<u>(268,425)</u>
Loss before income taxes	(3,272,625)	(2,582,907)
Income taxes (benefit)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Net loss	(3,272,625)	(2,582,907)
Preferred stock dividend	<u>(23,745)</u>	<u>(32,244)</u>
NET LOSS AVAILABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	<u>\$ (3,296,370)</u>	<u>\$ (2,615,151)</u>
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.14)</u>	<u>\$ (0.15)</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>23,051,872</u>	<u>17,074,329</u>

See the accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed financial statements

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONDENSED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2017

	Common stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance, December 31, 2016	22,588,184	\$ 22,588	\$ 41,019,251	\$ (43,829,043)	\$ (2,787,204)
Sale of common stock	1,322,929	1,323	1,798,369	-	1,799,692
Common stock issued for services	325,000	325	453,424	-	453,749
Fair value of warrant issued to acquire research and development	-	-	543,927	-	543,927
Stock based compensation	169,750	170	106,827	-	106,997
Preferred stock dividend	-	-	(23,745)	-	(23,745)
Net loss	-	-	-	(3,272,625)	(3,272,625)
Balance, March 31, 2017 (unaudited)	<u>24,405,863</u>	<u>\$ 24,406</u>	<u>\$ 43,898,053</u>	<u>\$ 47,101,668</u>	<u>\$ (3,179,209)</u>

See the accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed financial statements

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(unaudited)

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (3,272,625)	\$ (2,582,907)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	3,069	2,908
Change in derivative liabilities	373,611	268,425
Equity based compensation	560,746	1,119,319
Fair value of issued warrant to acquire research and development	543,927	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	(27,514)	20,017
Accounts payable	209,466	4,314
Deferred rent payable	(521)	303
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,609,841)	(1,167,621)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(1,620)	-
Net cash used in investing activity	(1,620)	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from sale of common stock	1,799,692	352,000
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,799,692	352,000
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	188,231	(815,621)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	1,055,895	953,234
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	<u>\$ 1,244,126</u>	<u>\$ 137,613</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the period for interest	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Common stock issued upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 80,248</u>
Reclassify fair value of derivative liability to equity	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 11,938</u>

See the accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed financial statements

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

NOTE 1 – NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

BioSig Technologies Inc. (the “Company”) was initially incorporated on February 24, 2009 under the laws of the State of Nevada and subsequently re-incorporated in the state of Delaware in 2011. The Company is principally devoted to improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during EP studies and catheter ablation procedures. The Company has not generated any revenue to date and consequently its operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

The unaudited condensed interim financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”) for interim financial information and the instructions to Form 10-Q and Rule 8-03 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included.

The condensed balance sheet as of December 31, 2016 has been derived from audited financial statements.

Operating results for the three months ended March 31, 2017 are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2017. These condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016 filed with the Company’s Form 10-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 30, 2017.

NOTE 2 – GOING CONCERN AND MANAGEMENT’S LIQUIDITY PLANS

As of March 31, 2017, the Company had cash of \$1,244,126 and working capital deficit (current liabilities in excess of current assets) of \$2,159,560 principally due to the inclusion of non-cash derivative and warrant liabilities recorded in current liabilities. In addition, the Company raised approximately \$1,800,000 in three months ended March 31, 2017 through the sale of common stock and warrants and approximately \$865,000 subsequent to March 31, 2017 (See Note 12). As of March 31, 2017, excluding the derivative and warrant liabilities, the Company’s working capital would have been \$440,219. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company used net cash in operating activities of \$1,609,841. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Management believes that the Company has sufficient funds to meet its research and development and other funding requirements for at least the next 4 months.

The Company’s primary source of operating funds since inception has been cash proceeds from private placements of common and preferred stock. The Company has experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and expects these conditions to continue for the foreseeable future. The Company has stockholders’ deficiencies at March 31, 2017 and requires additional financing to fund future operations. Further, the Company does not have any commercial products available for sale and there is no assurance that if approval of their products is received that the Company will be able to generate cash flow to fund operations. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Company’s research and development will be successfully completed or that any product will be approved or commercially viable.

Accordingly, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, which contemplates continuation of the Company as a going concern and the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The carrying amounts of assets and liabilities presented in the financial statements do not necessarily purport to represent realizable or settlement values. The condensed financial statements do not include any adjustment that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

NOTE 3 –SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates include the recoverability and useful lives of long-lived assets, the fair value of the Company's stock, stock-based compensation, fair values relating to warrant and other derivative liabilities and the valuation allowance related to deferred tax assets. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments ("ASC 825-10") requires disclosure of the fair value of certain financial instruments. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities as reflected in the balance sheets, approximate fair value because of the short-term maturity of these instruments. All other significant financial assets, financial liabilities and equity instruments of the Company are either recognized or disclosed in the financial statements together with other information relevant for making a reasonable assessment of future cash flows, interest rate risk and credit risk. Where practicable the fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities have been determined and disclosed; otherwise only available information pertinent to fair value has been disclosed.

The Company follows Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 820-10, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures ("ASC 820-10") and Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments ("ASC 825-10"), which permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value.

Derivative Instrument Liability

The Company accounts for derivative instruments in accordance with ASC 815, which establishes accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments and hedging activities, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other financial instruments or contracts and requires recognition of all derivatives on the balance sheet at fair value, regardless of hedging relationship designation. Accounting for changes in fair value of the derivative instruments depends on whether the derivatives qualify as hedge relationships and the types of relationships designated are based on the exposures hedged. At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company did not have any derivative instruments that were designated as hedges.

At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company had outstanding preferred stock and warrants that contained embedded derivatives. These embedded derivatives include certain conversion features and reset provisions. (See Note 6 and Note 7).

Research and development costs

The Company accounts for research and development costs in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 730-10, Research and Development ("ASC 730-10"). Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and development costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved. Company-sponsored research and development costs related to both present and future products are expensed in the period incurred. The Company incurred research and development expenses of \$1,338,604 and \$372,426 for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

Net Earnings (Loss) Per Common Share

The Company computes earnings (loss) per share under Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 260-10, Earnings Per Share (“ASC 260-10”). Net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share, if presented, would include the dilution that would occur upon the exercise or conversion of all potentially dilutive securities into common stock using the “treasury stock” and/or “if converted” methods as applicable.

The computation of basic and diluted loss per share as of March 31, 2017 and 2016 excludes potentially dilutive securities when their inclusion would be anti-dilutive, or if their exercise prices were greater than the average market price of the common stock during the period.

Potentially dilutive securities excluded from the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share are as follows:

	March 31, 2017	March 31, 2016
Series C convertible preferred stock	713,333	930,667
Options to purchase common stock	8,245,190	7,780,190
Warrants to purchase common stock	10,419,655	7,221,685
Totals	<u>19,378,178</u>	<u>15,932,542</u>

Stock Based Compensation

The Company measures the cost of services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award. For employees and directors, the fair value of the award is measured on the grant date and for non-employees, the fair value of the award is generally re-measured on vesting dates and interim financial reporting dates until the service period is complete. The fair value amount is then recognized over the period during which services are required to be provided in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period.

As of March 31, 2017, the Company had 8,245,190 options outstanding to purchase shares of common stock, of which 7,200,928 were vested.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had 8,245,190 options outstanding to purchase shares of common stock, of which 7,028,639 were vested.

Income Taxes

The Company follows Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 740-10, Income Taxes (“ASC 740-10”) for recording the provision for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed based upon the difference between the financial statement and income tax basis of assets and liabilities using the enacted marginal tax rate applicable when the related asset or liability is expected to be realized or settled. Deferred income tax expenses or benefits are based on the changes in the asset or liability during each period. If available evidence suggests that it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is required to reduce the deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. Future changes in such valuation allowance are included in the provision for deferred income taxes in the period of change. Deferred income taxes may arise from temporary differences resulting from income and expense items reported for financial accounting and tax purposes in different periods.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

Deferred taxes are classified as current or non-current, depending on the classification of assets and liabilities to which they relate. Deferred taxes arising from temporary differences that are not related to an asset or liability are classified as current or non-current depending on the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse and are considered immaterial.

Registration Rights

The Company accounts for registration rights agreements in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-20, Registration Payment Arraignments (“ASC 825-20”). Under ASC 825-20, the Company is required to disclose the nature and terms of the arraignment, the maximum potential amount and to assess each reporting period the probable liability under these arraignments and, if exists, to record or adjust the liability to current period operations.

Beginning on October 28, 2016, the Company entered into subscription agreements with certain accredited investors pursuant to which the Company sold to the investors units, which each unit consisting of one share of the Company’s common stock and a warrant to purchase one half of one share of common stock (the “*Private Placement*”). In connection with the Private Placement, the Company also entered into a registration rights agreements with the investors, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock and warrants issued under the Private Placement. The registration rights agreements require the Company to file a registration statement within 45 calendar days upon the final closing under the Private Placement and to be effective 120 calendar days thereafter. The final closing under the Private Placement occurred on March 31, 2017. The Company has estimated the liability under the registration rights agreement at \$-0- as of March 31, 2017.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

There are various updates recently issued, most of which represented technical corrections to the accounting literature or application to specific industries and are not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Subsequent Events

The Company evaluates events that have occurred after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued. Based upon the evaluation, the Company did not identify any recognized or non-recognized subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the condensed financial statements, except as disclosed.

NOTE 4 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 is summarized as follows:

	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Computer equipment	\$ 86,324	\$ 84,704
Furniture and fixtures	10,117	10,117
Subtotal	96,441	94,821
Less accumulated depreciation	(73,702)	(70,633)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 22,739	\$ 24,188

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of 3 to 5 years. When retired or otherwise disposed, the related carrying value and accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts and the net difference less any amount realized from disposition, is reflected in earnings.

Depreciation expense was \$3,069 and \$2,908 for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

NOTE 5 – ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 consist of the following:

	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Accrued accounting and legal	\$ 142,810	\$ 120,464
Accrued reimbursements	9,885	43,116
Accrued consulting	18,266	1,192
Accrued research and development expenses	392,601	181,884
Accrued office and other	2,762	10,202
Deferred rent	2,391	2,912
Accrued settlement related to arbitration	13,333	13,333
	<u>\$ 582,048</u>	<u>\$ 373,103</u>

NOTE 6 – SERIES C 9% CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

On January 9, 2013, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 4,200 shares of 9% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Series C Preferred Stock”).

The Series C Preferred Stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$1,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 9% per annum of the stated value of \$1,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on September 30, 2013 and are cumulative. The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of our common stock on an as-converted basis, but may not vote the Series C Preferred Stock in excess of the beneficial ownership limitation of the Series C Preferred Stock. The beneficial ownership limitation is 4.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise, which may be increased to up to 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise upon the request of an individual holder. The beneficial ownership limitation is determined on an individual holder basis, such that the as-converted number of shares of one holder is not included in the shares outstanding when calculating the limitation for a different holder.

In addition, absent the approval of holders representing at least 67% of the outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, we may not (i) increase the number of authorized shares of preferred stock, (ii) amend our charter documents, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, in any manner adverse to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock, including authorizing or creating any class of stock ranking senior to, or otherwise pari passu with, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation, or (iii) perform certain covenants, including:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- permit liens on assets;
- repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of capital stock;
- pay cash dividends to our stockholders; and
- engage in transactions with affiliates.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

Any holder of Series C Preferred Stock is entitled at any time to convert any whole or partial number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at a price of \$1.50 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock is subject to full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$1.50 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection.

In the event that:

- (i) we fail to, or announce our intention not to, deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock prior to the seventh trading day after such shares are required to be delivered,
- (ii) we fail for any reason to pay in full the amount of cash due pursuant to our failure to deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock within five calendar days after notice therefor is delivered,
- (iii) we fail to have available a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of common stock to issue upon a conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock,
- (iv) we fail to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or warranty contained in, or otherwise commit any breach of our obligations under, the securities purchase agreement, the registration rights agreement, the certificate of designation or the warrants entered into pursuant to the private placement transaction for our Series C Preferred Stock, which failure or breach could have a material adverse effect, and such failure or breach is not cured within 30 calendar days after written notice was delivered,
- (v) we are party to a change of control transaction,
- (vi) we file for bankruptcy or a similar arrangement or are adjudicated insolvent,
- (vii) we are subject to a judgment, including an arbitration award against us, of greater than \$100,000, and such judgment remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 45 calendar days,

The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled, among other rights, to redeem their shares of Series C Preferred Stock at any time for greater than their stated value or increase the dividend rate on their shares of Series C Preferred Stock to 18%. The Company determined that certain of the defined triggering events were outside the Company's control and therefore classified the Series C Preferred Stock outside of equity.

In connection with the sale of the Series C preferred stock, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,330,627 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.61 per share expiring five years from the initial exercise date. The warrants contain full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$2.61 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a "cashless exercise".

As a result of an amendment to the conversion price of our Series C Preferred Stock, the full-ratchet anti-dilution protection provision of the warrants decreased the exercise price of the warrants from \$2.61 per share to \$1.50 per share and increased the aggregate number of shares issuable under the warrants to 2,315,301.

In accordance with ASC 470-20, at issuance, the Company recognized an embedded beneficial conversion feature present in the Series C Preferred Stock when it was issued. The Company allocated the net proceeds between the intrinsic value of the conversion option (\$1,303,671) and the warrants (\$1,064,739) to additional paid-in capital. The aggregate debt discount, comprised of the relative intrinsic value of the conversion option (\$1,303,671), the relative fair value of the warrants (\$1,064,739), and the issuance costs (\$412,590), for a total of \$2,781,000, is amortized over an estimated one year as interest expense.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

During the month of February 2013, the holders of previously issued convertible bridge notes converted into 600 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock.

During the months of February, March, May, and July 2013, the Company sold an aggregate of 2,181 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$1,814,910.

At the time of issuance and until March 31, 2015, the Company determined that the anti-dilutive provisions embedded in the Series C Preferred Stock and related issued warrants did not meet the defined criteria of a derivative in such that the net settlement requirement of delivery of common shares does not meet the "readily convertible to cash" as described in Accounting Standards Codification 815 and therefore bifurcation is not required. There was no established market for the Company's common stock. As described in Note 7, as of March 31, 2015, the Company determined a market had been established for the Company's common stock and accordingly, reclassified the fair value of the embedded reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants of \$1,242,590 and \$4,097,444, respectively, from equity to liabilities.

At March 31, 2015, the Company valued the reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants in accordance with ASC 470-20 using the Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: contractual terms of 2.78 to 3.50 years, a risk free interest rate of 0.56% to 0.89%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 141.00%.

During January 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 42,334 shares of its common stock in exchange for 50 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

During March 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 169,334 shares of its common stock in exchange for 200 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In April 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 152,401 shares of its common stock in exchange for 180 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

On May 11, 2015, the Company sold an aggregate of 450 shares of its Series C Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$450,000. In connection with the sale, the Company issued 374,641 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share for five years with certain reset provisions as described above. The Company determined the initial fair values of the embedded beneficial conversion feature of the Series C Preferred Stock and the reset provisions of the related issued warrants \$506,348 and \$334,784, respectively, using a Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: estimated contractual terms of 2.00 years, a risk free interest rate of 0.25%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 140.00%. The determined fair values were recorded as liabilities and a charge to current period operations.

In May 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 273,473 shares of its common stock in exchange for 323 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In June 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 296,333 shares of its common stock in exchange for 350 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In July 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 169,333 shares of its common stock in exchange for 200 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In October 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 143,935 shares of its common stock in exchange for 170 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

In November 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 99,061 shares of its common stock in exchange for 117 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In December 2015, the Company issued an aggregate of 84,667 shares of its common stock in exchange for 100 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In February 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 54,859 shares of its common stock in exchange for 75 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In May 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 197,713 shares of its common stock in exchange for 236 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In June 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 54,759 shares of its common stock in exchange for 70 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

In December 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 18,188 shares of its common stock in exchange for 20 shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock and accrued dividends.

Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding totaled 1,070 as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company has accrued \$383,636 and \$359,891 dividends payable on the Series C Preferred Stock.

Registration Rights Agreement

In connection with the Company's private placement of Series C Preferred Stock and warrants, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement with the purchasers pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants issued to holders of Series C Preferred Stock. Specifically, the Company agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants on or before July 22, 2013 and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within five trading days after the Company is notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and by November 22, 2013 in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed by July 22, 2013, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within five trading days after the Company is notified that the registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission by November 22, 2013 in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 20 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 45 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then the Company is subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to 0.25% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement shall be 3% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers, and (ii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, the Company shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, the Company must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, subject to the right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

The Company filed a registration statement on July 22, 2013, which was originally declared effective on June 23, 2014 and has subsequently filed required registration statements to maintain effectiveness.

NOTE 7 – WARRANT AND DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

At the time of issuance and until March 31, 2015, the Company determined that the anti-dilutive provisions embedded in the Series C Preferred Stock and related warrants (see Note 6) did not meet the defined criteria of a derivative in such that the net settlement requirement of delivery of common shares does not meet the “readily convertible to cash” as described in Accounting Standards Codification 815 and therefore bifurcation was not required. There was no established market for the Company’s common stock. As of March 31, 2015, the Company determined a market had been established for the Company’s common stock and accordingly, reclassified from equity to liability treatment the fair value of the embedded reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants of \$1,242,590 and \$4,097,444, respectively.

The Company valued the reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants in accordance with ASC 470-20 using the Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: estimated contractual terms, a risk free interest rate of 0.56% to 0.89, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 141.00%.

At March 31, 2017, the Company marked to market the fair value of the reset provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock and warrants and determined fair values of \$297,504 and \$2,302,275, respectively. The Company recorded a loss from change in fair value of derivatives of \$373,611 and \$268,425 for three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The fair values of the embedded derivatives as of March 31, 2017 were determined using the Multinomial Lattice pricing model and the following assumptions: estimated contractual term of 0.11 to 3.11 years, a risk free interest rate of 0.59% to 1.47%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 165%

NOTE 8 – STOCKHOLDER EQUITY

Preferred stock

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock. As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has authorized 200 shares of Series A preferred stock, 600 shares of Series B preferred stock and 4,200 shares of Series C Preferred Stock. As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, there were 0, 0, and 1,070 outstanding shares of Series A, Series B and Series C preferred stock, respectively.

Common stock

The Company is authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock. As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company had 24,405,863 and 22,588,184 shares issued and outstanding, respectively.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 325,000 shares of its common stock for services totaling \$453,749 (\$1.40 per share).

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company entered into securities purchase agreements with investors pursuant to which the Company issued 1,310,071 shares of common stock and 655,037 warrants for aggregate proceeds of \$1,799,692, net of \$165,415 in expenses.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

On February 10, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 12,858 shares of its common stock to 2016 investors to re-price the investment to \$1.50 per share.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 45,000 shares of common stock as vested previously issued restricted stock units

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 124,750 shares of its common stock previously accrued as board of director compensation in 2016 (\$1.35 per share).

Beginning on October 28, 2016, the Company entered into subscription agreements with certain accredited investors pursuant to which the Company sold to the investors units, which each unit consisting of one share of the Company's common stock and a warrant to purchase one half of one share of common stock (the "*Private Placement*"). In connection with the Private Placement, the Company also entered into a registration rights agreements with the investors, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock and warrants issued under the Private Placement.

The registration rights agreements require the Company to file a registration statement within 45 calendar days of the final closing under the Private Placement and to be effective 120 calendar days thereafter. The final closing under the Private Placement occurred on March 31, 2017. The Company has estimated the liability under the registration rights agreement at \$-0- as of March 31, 2017.

NOTE 9 – OPTIONS, RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS AND WARRANTS

Options

On October 19, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan ("the "Plan) and terminated the Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2011 Plan"). The Plan provides for the issuance of options to purchase up to 15,186,123 (as amended) shares of the Company's common stock to officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company (as amended). Under the terms of the Plan the Company may issue Incentive Stock Options as defined by the Internal Revenue Code to employees of the Company only and nonstatutory options. The Board of Directors of the Company or a committee thereof administers the Plan and determines the exercise price, vesting and expiration period of the grants under the Plan.

However, the exercise price of an Incentive Stock Option should not be less than 110% of fair value of the common stock at the date of the grant for a 10% or more stockholder and 100% of fair value for a grantee who is not 10% stockholder. The fair value of the common stock is determined based on the quoted market price or in absence of such quoted market price, by the administrator in good faith.

Additionally, the vesting period of the grants under the Plan will be determined by the administrator, in its sole discretion, with an expiration period of not more than ten years.

The following table presents information related to stock options at March 31, 2017:

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
Exercise Price	Number of Options	Weighted Average Remaining Life In Years	Exercisable Number of Options	
\$ 1.01-2.00	2,294,642	6.5	1,838,059	
2.01-3.00	5,650,548	5.1	5,062,869	
3.01-4.00	300,000	8.0	300,000	
	8,245,190	5.6	7,200,928	

A summary of the stock option activity and related information for the 2012 Plan for the three months ended March 31, 2017 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	8,245,190	\$ 2.24	5.8	\$ -
Grants	-		0	\$ -
Exercised	-			-
Canceled	-			-
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	8,245,190	\$ 2.24	5.6	\$ -
Exercisable at March 31, 2017	7,200,928	\$ 2.28	5.4	\$ -

The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding tables represents the total pretax intrinsic value, based on options with an exercise price less than the Company's stock price of \$1.45 as of March 31, 2017, which would have been received by the option holders had those option holders exercised their options as of that date.

Option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions. The fair value of stock-based payment awards was estimated using the Black-Scholes option model with a volatility figure derived from an index of historical stock prices of comparable entities until sufficient data exists to estimate the volatility using the Company's own historical stock prices. Management determined this assumption to be a more accurate indicator of value. The Company accounts for the expected life of options based on the contractual life of options for non-employees.

For employees, the Company accounts for the expected life of options in accordance with the "simplified" method, which is used for "plain-vanilla" options, as defined in the accounting standards codification. The risk-free interest rate was determined from the implied yields of U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with a remaining life consistent with the expected term of the options. The fair value of stock-based payment awards during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 was estimated using the Black-Scholes pricing model.

The fair value of all options vesting during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 of \$42,984 and \$697,649, respectively, was charged to current period operations. Unrecognized compensation expense of \$243,528 and \$310,817 at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, will be expensed in future periods.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

Restricted Stock

The following table summarizes the restricted stock activity for the two years ended December 31, 2016:

Total restricted shares issued as of December 31, 2016	135,000
Granted	-
Vested	(45,000)
Vested restricted shares as of March 31, 2017	-
Unvested restricted shares as of March 31, 2017	90,000

Stock based compensation expense related to restricted stock grants was \$64,013 and \$50,084 for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. As of March 31, 2017, the stock-based compensation relating to restricted stock of \$31,049 remains unamortized and is expected to be amortized over the remaining period of approximately 5 months.

Warrants

The following table summarizes information with respect to outstanding warrants to purchase common stock of the Company at March 31, 2017:

Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Expiration Date
\$ 0.001	383,320	January 2020
\$ 1.50	6,298,009	February 2018 to March 2020
\$ 1.84	35,076	January 2020
\$ 1.95	1,689,026	October 2018 to September 2019
\$ 2.00	100,000	August 2018
\$ 2.02	30,755	January 2020
\$ 2.50	100,000	August 2018
\$ 2.75	228,720	August 2019 to September 2019
\$ 3.67	214,193	December 2018 to January 2019
\$ 3.75	1,340,556	April 2019 to March 2020
	<u>10,419,655</u>	

On February 9, 2017, the Company exchanged 38,572 warrants with an exercise price of \$2.10 with 45,001 warrants with an exercise price of \$1.50, all other terms and conditions the same, to 2016 investors to adjust offered terms in connection with the Company's equity raise with other investors.

On February 10, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 300,628 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on February 10, 2020, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On March 10, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 197,159 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on March 10, 2020, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

On March 15, 2017, the Company issued 630,000 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on March 15, 2020, to Mayo Foundation in connection with a know-how licensing agreement (See Note 10). The fair value of the of the issued warrants of \$543,927, determined using the Black-Scholes option model with an estimated volatility of 105.22%, risk free rate of 1.599%, dividend yield of -0- and fair value of the Company's common stock of \$1.37, was charged to current period operations as acquired research and development.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

On March 31, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 157,250 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share, expiring on March 31, 2020, in connection with the sale of the Company's common stock.

Stock based compensation related to warrants issued for services was \$-0- and \$36,405 for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

A summary of the warrant activity for the three months ended March 31, 2017 is as follows:

	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value</u>
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	9,128,189	\$ 1.96	2.1	\$ 494,099
Grants	1,330,038	\$ 1.50	3.0	-
Exercised	-			-
Canceled	(38,572)	\$ 2.10	2.4	-
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	10,419,655	\$ 1.96	2.1	\$ 494,099
Vested and expected to vest at March 31, 2017	10,419,655	\$ 1.90	2.0	\$ 555,431
Exercisable at March 31, 2017	10,419,655	\$ 1.90	2.0	\$ 555,431

The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding tables represents the total pretax intrinsic value, based on warrants with an exercise price less than the Company's stock price of \$1.45 as of March 31, 2017, which would have been received by the warrant holders had those warrant holders exercised their warrants as of that date.

NOTE 10 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

On March 15, 2017, the Company entered into a know-how license agreement with Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research whereby the Company was granted an exclusive license, with the right to sublicense, certain know how and patent applications in the field of signal processing, physiologic recording, electrophysiology recording, electrophysiology software and autonomics to develop, make and offer for sale. The agreement expires in ten years from the effective date.

The Company is obligated to pay to Mayo Foundation a 1% or 2% royalty payment on net sales of licensed products, as defined.

In consideration, the Company issued 630,000 warrants to acquire the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50, expiring on March 15, 2020.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

NOTE 11 – FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT

The Company adopted the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments (“ASC 825-10”). ASC 825-10 defines fair value as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, such as inherent risk, transfer restrictions, and risk of nonperformance. ASC 825-10 establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. ASC 825-10 establishes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of fair value of assets or liabilities.

All items required to be recorded or measured on a recurring basis are based upon level 3 inputs.

To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, for disclosure purposes, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is disclosed and is determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Upon adoption of ASC 825-10, there was no cumulative effect adjustment to beginning retained earnings and no impact on the financial statements.

The carrying value of the Company’s cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable and other current assets and liabilities approximate fair value because of their short-term maturity.

As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company did not have any items that would be classified as level 1 or 2 disclosures.

The Company recognizes its derivative and warrant liabilities as level 3 and values its derivatives using the methods discussed in Note 7. While the Company believes that its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, it recognizes that the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different estimate of fair value at the reporting date. The primary assumptions that would significantly affect the fair values using the methods discussed in Note 5 are that of volatility and market price of the underlying common stock of the Company.

As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company did not have any derivative instruments that were designated as hedges.

The derivative and warrant liability as of March 31, 2017, in the amount of \$297,504 and \$2,302,275, respectively, has a level 3 classification.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
MARCH 31, 2017
(unaudited)

The following table provides a summary of changes in fair value of the Company's level 3 financial liabilities as of March 31, 2017:

	Warrant Liability	Derivative
Balance, December 31, 2016	1,937,234	288,934
Mark to market to March 31, 2017	365,041	8,570
Balance, March 31, 2017	\$ 2,302,275	\$ 297,504
Loss on change in warrant and derivative liabilities for the three months ended March 31, 2017	\$ (365,041)	\$ (8,570)

Fluctuations in the Company's stock price are a primary driver for the changes in the derivative valuations during each reporting period. As the stock price increases for each of the related derivative instruments, the value to the holder of the instrument generally increases, therefore increases the liability on the Company's balance sheet. Additionally, stock price volatility is one of the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of each of the Company's derivative instruments.

NOTE 12 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On April 2017, the Company entered into securities purchase agreements with investors, pursuant to which the Company received from subscriptions for the purchase of 576,599 shares of the Company's common stock and warrants to purchase 288,300 shares of our common stock at \$1.50, expiring three years from issuance, for aggregate net cash proceeds of \$864,819. In addition, the Company issued 186,957 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.50, expiring January 13, 2020 for prior placement agent services.

In April 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 200,000 shares of its common stock for services totaling \$290,000 (\$1.45 per share).

In April 2017, the Company issued 15,000 shares of its common stock in payment of vested restricted share units.

In April 2017, the Company received and canceled 10,744 shares of its common stock as payment for short-swing profit pursuant to Section 16(b) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from an officer and member of the Company's Board of Directors.



Up to 3,365,002 Shares of Common Stock and up to 2,102,422 Shares of Common Stock Underlying Warrants

PROSPECTUS

, 2017

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

We are paying all of the selling stockholders' expenses related to this offering, except that the selling stockholders will pay any applicable underwriting discounts and commissions. The fees and expenses payable by us in connection with this Registration Statement are estimated as follows:

Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$ 931.51
Accounting Fees and Expenses	\$ 3,500.00
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$ 15,000.00
Printing Expenses	\$ None
Miscellaneous Fees and Expenses	\$ None
Total	\$ <u>19,431.51</u>

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides, in general, that a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, as we are, may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than a derivative action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. In the case of a derivative action, a Delaware corporation may indemnify any such person against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification will be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person will have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any other court in which such action was brought determines such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses.

We are also permitted to apply for, and currently maintain, insurance on behalf of any director, officer, employee or other agent for liability arising out of his actions, whether or not the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware would permit indemnification.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

On April 4, 2014 and April 30, 2014, in two separate closings, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with twenty-eight accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 229,760 shares of our common stock and five-year warrants to purchase 114,880 shares of our common stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$574,400. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On April 30, 2014, in connection with the above described private placement, we issued a five-year warrant to purchase up to 22,976 shares of common stock upon the same terms as the warrants in the above described private placement to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd., our placement agent in the private placement. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. was an accredited investor (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) at the time of the private placement.

On August 15, 2014 and September 12, 2014, in two separate closing, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 23 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 381,200 shares of our common stock and five-year warrants to purchase 190,600 shares of our common stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$953,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On August 15, 2014 and September 12, 2014, in connection with the above described private placement, we issued a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 38,120 shares of common stock upon the same terms as the warrants in the above described private placement to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd., our placement agent in the private placement. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. was an accredited investor (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) at the time of the private placement.

On December 19, 2014, December 30, 2014, January 23, 2015, February 10, 2015, February 27, 2015 and March 31, 2015, in six separate closings, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 102 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 1,603,600 shares of our common stock, “A” warrants expiring July 31, 2015 to purchase 1,603,600 shares of our common stock and “B” warrants expiring March 21, 2020 to purchase 801,800 shares of our common stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$4,009,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On March 31, 2015, in connection with the above described private placement, we issued a warrant to purchase up to 400,900 shares of common stock upon the same terms as the “B” warrants in the above described private placement to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd., our placement agent in the private placement. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. was an accredited investor (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) at the time of the private placement.

On May 11, 2015, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Alpha Capital Anstalt and a securities purchase agreement with Brio Capital Master Fund Ltd., pursuant to which we issued 450 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and five-year warrants to purchase 374,641 shares of our common stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$450,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On August 17, 2015, as consideration for providing general financial advisory services, we issued Alere Financial Partners, LLC a three-year warrant to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock each at an exercise price of \$2.00 and a three-year warrant to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock each at an exercise price of \$2.50 per share. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On October 23, 2015, October 29, 2015, November 18, 2015, December 18, 2015, December 22, 2015, February 9, 2016, March 9, 2016, April 1, 2016, April 19, 2016 and April 29, 2016, in ten separate closings, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 49 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 3,003,016 shares of our common stock and three-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 1,501,513 shares of our common stock for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$4,504,516. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On October 23, 2015, October 29, 2015, November 18, 2015, December 18, 2015, December 22, 2015, February 9, 2016, March 9, 2016, April 1, 2016, April 19, 2016 and April 29, 2016, in connection with the above described private placement, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 232,960 shares of common stock exercisable for cash or by means of a cashless exercise at a price of \$1.50 per share, and the same other terms as the warrants in the above described private placement to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. (“Laidlaw”), our placement agent in the private placement, and certain of its designated employees pursuant to the terms of the Company’s engagement letter with Laidlaw. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. was an accredited investor (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) at the time of the private placement.

[Table of Contents](#)

On June 1, 2016, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 3 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 77,144 shares of our common stock and three-year warrants to purchase up to 38,572 shares of our common stock, exercisable at \$2.10 per share and expiring June 1, 2019, in exchange for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$135,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On September 1, 2016, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 305,026 shares of our common stock and 152,513 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.95 per share and expiring August 30, 2019, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$431,549, net of \$25,990 in expenses. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On September 19, 2016, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 70,000 shares of our common stock and 35,000 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.95 per share and expiring September 19, 2019, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$98,533, net of \$6,467 in expenses. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On October 28, 2016, November 23, 2016, December 16, 2016, December 22, 2016, February 10, 2017, March 10, 2017 and March 31, 2017, in seven separate closings, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued an aggregate of 2,899,974 units, which consisted of, in the aggregate, 2,899,974 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 1,449,987 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share, in exchange for aggregate gross proceeds of \$3,972,199, after financing costs of \$377,754. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On October 28, 2016, November 23, 2016, December 16, 2016, December 22, 2016, February 10, 2017, March 10, 2017 and March 31, 2017, in connection with the above described private placement, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 186,957 shares of common stock exercisable for cash or by means of a cashless exercise at a price of \$1.50 per share expiring January 13, 2020, and the same other terms as the warrants in the above described private placement to certain designated employees of Laidlaw, our placement agent in the private placement. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. Laidlaw was an accredited investor (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) at the time of the private placement.

In March 2017, we issued to Mayo Clinic Ventures three-year warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 630,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share in connection with a know-how licensing agreement with Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research. The securities were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On April 6, 2017, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 426,667 shares of our common stock and 213,334 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share and expiring April 6, 2020, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$ 640,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On April 17, 2017, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 149,932 shares of our common stock and 74,966 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share and expiring April 6, 2020, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$ 224,898. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

[Table of Contents](#)

On May 5, 2017, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 13,334 shares of our common stock and 6,667 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share and expiring May 5, 2020, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$20,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On June 20, 2017, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 20,000 shares of our common stock and 10,000 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share and expiring June 20, 2020, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$30,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On June 30, 2017, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 216,667 shares of our common stock and 108,334 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share and expiring June 20, 2020, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$325,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On July 13, 2017, we entered into a unit purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 267,002 shares of our common stock and 133,501 warrants to purchase one share of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share and expiring June 20, 2020, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$400,500. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
3.3	Certificate of Second Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
3.4	Certificate of Third Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to the Form S-1/A filed on January 21, 2014)
3.5	Certificate of Fourth Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.6 to the Form S-1/A filed on March 28, 2014)
3.6	Certificate of Fifth Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2014)
3.7	Certificate of Sixth Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Form 8-K filed on November 25, 2016)
3.8	Bylaws of BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
5.1	Opinion of Haynes and Boone, LLP (filed herewith)
10.1	BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.2	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.3	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated September 19, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.4	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated December 27, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.5	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated February 6, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.6	Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 6, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.7	Form of Warrant used in connection with February 6, 2013 private placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.8	Amendment Agreement No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement and Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 25, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.9	Amendment Agreement No. 2 to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated April 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
10.10	Amendment Agreement No. 3 to Securities Purchase Agreement and Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 25, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)

10.11 Office Lease Agreement, dated August 9, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Douglas Emmett 1993, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)

[Table of Contents](#)

- 10.12 Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Kenneth Londoner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
- 10.13 Indemnity Agreement, dated May 2, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Seth H. Z. Fischer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
- 10.14 Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Form S-1 filed on July 22, 2013)
- 10.15 Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor of Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Form S-1/A filed on September 11, 2013)
- 10.16 Form of 8% Senior Convertible Promissory Note issued pursuant to Bridge Loan Agreement, dated July 20, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Form S-1/A filed on September 11, 2013)
- 10.17 Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor of Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Form S-1/A filed on September 11, 2013)
- 10.18 Amendment Agreement No. 4 to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 14, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the Form S-1/A filed on January 21, 2014)
- 10.19 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated December 31, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Form S-1/A filed on January 21, 2014)
- 10.20 Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 31, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the Form S-1/A filed on January 21, 2014)
- 10.21 Form of Warrant used in connection with December 31, 2013 private placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the Form S-1/A filed on January 21, 2014)
- 10.22 Amendment No. 1 to the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Form S-1/A filed on March 28, 2014)
- 10.23 Amendment Agreement No. 5 to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 24, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the Form S-1/A filed on March 28, 2014)
- 10.24 Patent Assignment, dated March 17, 2014, by and among Budimir Drakulic, Thomas Foxall, Sina Fakhar and Branislav Vljajinic and BioSig Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Form S-1/A filed on May 1, 2014)
- 10.25 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated April 4, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Form S-1/A filed on May 1, 2014)
- 10.26 Registration Rights Agreement, dated April 4, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Form S-1/A filed on May 1, 2014)
- 10.27 Form of Warrant used in connection with April 4, 2014 private placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the Form S-1/A filed on May 1, 2014)
- 10.28 Consulting Agreement, dated December 10, 2010, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Jonathan Steinhouse (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Form S-1/A filed on May 22, 2014)
- 10.29 Executive Employment Agreement, dated July 15, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Gregory Cash (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on July 21, 2014)
- 10.30 Incentive Stock Option Agreement, dated July 15, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Gregory Cash (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed on July 21, 2014)
- 10.31 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 15, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2014)
- 10.32 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 15, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2014)

[Table of Contents](#)

10.33	Form of Warrant used in connection with August 15, 2014 private placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2014)
10.34	Letter Agreement and Release, dated as of September 1, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer, Ph.D (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on September 5, 2014)
10.35	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed on September 5, 2014)
10.36	Settlement and Mutual Release Agreement, dated November 3, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David Drachman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on November 5, 2014)
10.37	Composite of Unit Purchase Agreement, dated December 19, 2014, as amended by Supplement No. 1, dated December 17, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Form 10-K filed on February 20, 2015)
10.38	Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 19, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Form 10-K filed on February 20, 2015)
10.39	Form of “A” Warrant used in connection with December 19, 2014 private placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Form 10-K filed on February 20, 2015)
10.40	Form of “B” Warrant used in connection with December 19, 2014 private placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Form 10-K filed on February 20, 2015)
10.41	Amendment No. 2 to the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to the Form S-8 filed on April 17, 2015)
10.42	Amendment No. 3 to the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Form S-1 filed on May 20, 2015)
10.43	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 11, 2015, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Alpha Capital Anstalt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on May 15, 2015)
10.44	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 11, 2015, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Brio Capital Master Fund Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed on May 15, 2015)
10.45	Amendment Agreement No. 6 to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated July 30, 2014, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 to the Form S-1/A filed on June 10, 2015)
10.46	Amendment No. 4 to the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Form 8-K filed on May 29, 2015)
10.47	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on October 29, 2015)
10.48	Unit Purchase Agreement, dated October 23, 2015, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed on October 29, 2015)
10.49	Form of Warrant used in connection with October 23, 2015 private placement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Form 8-K filed on Form 8-K on October 29, 2015)
10.50	Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 23, 2015, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.04 to the Form 8-K filed on October 29, 2015)
10.54	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to the Item 1.01 – Entry Into a Material Definitive Agreement to the Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2016)
10.55	Unit Purchase Agreement, dated October 28, 2016, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to the Item 1.01 – Entry Into a Material Definitive Agreement to the Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2016)
10.56	Form of Warrant used in connection with October 28, 2016 private placement (incorporated by reference to the Item 1.01 – Entry Into a Material Definitive Agreement to the Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2016)
10.57	Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 28, 2016, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (incorporated by reference to the Item 1.01 – Entry Into a Material Definitive Agreement to the Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2016)
10.58	Amendment No. 5 to the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on November 25, 2016)
10.59	General Release and Severance Agreement, dated May 31, 2017, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Greg Cash (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2017)
10.60	Restricted Stock Award Agreement, dated May 31, 2017, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Greg Cash (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2017)
10.61	Form of Unit Purchase Agreement, dated April 6, 2016, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (filed herewith)
10.62	Form of Warrant used in connection with April 6, 2017 private placement (filed herewith)
10.63	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated April 6, 2017, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein (filed herewith)
23.1	Consent of Liggett & Webb, P.A. (filed herewith)
23.2	Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

provided, however, that subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered that remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A (§230.430A of this chapter), shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. *Provided, however,* that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the undersigned registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(6) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Minneapolis, State of Minnesota on August 3, 2017.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Kenneth L. Londoner

Name: Kenneth L. Londoner

Title: Chief Executive Officer and Executive Chairman

[Table of Contents](#)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Amendment No.1 to registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Kenneth L. Londoner</u> Kenneth L. Londoner	Chief Executive Officer, Executive Chairman and Director	August 3, 2017
<u>/s/ Steve Chaussy</u> Steve Chaussy	Chief Financial Officer	August 3, 2017
* <u>Donald E. Foley</u>	Director	August 3, 2017
* <u>Roy T. Tanaka</u>	Director	August 3, 2017
* <u>Patrick J. Gallagher</u>	Director	August 3, 2017
* <u>Seth H.Z. Fischer</u>	Director	August 3, 2017
* <u>Jeffrey F. O'Donnell, Sr.</u>	Director	August 3, 2017
* <u>Jerome B. Zeldis</u>	Director	August 3, 2017
* <u>David Weild IV</u>	Director	August 3, 2017

* By: /s/ Kenneth L. Londoner
Name: Kenneth L. Londoner
Title: Attorney-in-Fact

August 3, 2017

BioSig Technologies, Inc.
12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745
Los Angeles, California 90025

Re: BioSig Technologies, Inc. Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the proposed registration of 5,467,424 shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), comprised of 3,365,002 shares of Common Stock (the "Common Shares") and up to 2,102,422 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares") issuable upon the exercise of warrants (the "Warrants"), pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), originally filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on June 8, 2017 (Registration No. 333-218583).

The opinions expressed herein are limited exclusively to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") and applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and reported judicial decisions interpreting the DGCL and such provisions of the Delaware Constitution and we have not considered, and express no opinion on, any other laws or the laws of any other jurisdiction.

In rendering the opinions expressed herein, we have examined and relied upon the originals, or copies certified to our satisfaction, of (i) the Registration Statement, including the prospectus, and all exhibits thereto; (ii) the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and any amendments to date certified by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware; (iii) the Company's By-laws and any amendments to date certified by the Executive Chairman of the Company; (iv) the minutes and records of the corporate proceedings of the Company with respect to the authorization of the issuance of the Common Shares and the Warrant Shares covered by the Registration Statement and related matters thereto; (v) the Warrants; (vi) a specimen of the Company's Common Stock certificate; and (vii) such other records, documents and instruments as we have deemed necessary for the expression of the opinions stated herein.

In making the foregoing examinations, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures (other than those of the Company), the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies thereof and the authenticity of the originals of such latter documents. As to all questions of fact material to these opinions, where such facts have not been independently established, we have relied, to the extent we have deemed reasonably appropriate, upon representations or certificates of officers of the Company or governmental officials.

Based upon the foregoing and subject to the assumptions and qualifications stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

The Common Shares were duly authorized for issuance by all necessary corporate action of the Company and are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized for issuance by all necessary corporate action of the Company and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Warrants, the Warrant Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting part of such Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Haynes and Boone, LLP

Haynes and Boone, LLP

UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

BY AND AMONG

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

AND

EACH PURCHASER IDENTIFIED ON THE SIGNATURE

PAGES HERETO

**DISCLOSURE SCHEDULES AND EXHIBITS TO
UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

Schedule 3.1(g)	Capitalization
Schedule 3.1(j)	Litigation
Schedule 3.1(m)	Title to Assets
Schedule 3.1(n)	Intellectual Property
Schedule 3.1(r)	Certain Fees
Schedule 3.1(t)	Registration Rights
Schedule 3.1(y)	Indebtedness

Exhibit A	Form of Warrant
Exhibit B	Form of Registration Rights Agreement

UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) is dated as of April 6, 2017 by and among BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a “Purchaser” and collectively, the “Purchasers”).

WHEREAS, the Company is offering to a limited number of persons who qualify as “accredited investors” as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act (the “Offering”) up to 4,666,667 units (the “Units”), each Unit consisting of (i) one (1) share of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the “Common Stock”) and (ii) a warrant to purchase one-half (0.5) of one (1) share of Common Stock, at a price per Unit of **\$1.50**;

WHEREAS, the Units are being offered on a “*best efforts*” basis for aggregate gross proceeds of up to a maximum of **\$7,000,000.00 (seven million USD)**;

WHEREAS, the minimum investment amount that may be purchased by a Purchaser is ten thousand (10,000) Units for an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$15,000, unless the Company waives such requirement in its sole discretion; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to issue and sell the Units to each Purchaser in one or more Closings (as defined below) as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

“Action” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Cap” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.2.

“Closing” means a closing of the purchase and sale of the Units pursuant to Section 2.1.

“Closing Date” means a Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the Company and each of the Purchasers purchasing Units at the relevant Closing, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers’ obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company’s obligations to deliver the Units, in each case, have

been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the third Trading Day following the relevant Closing.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Company Counsel” means Haynes and Boone, LLP, with offices located at 30 Rockefeller Plaza, 26th Floor, New York, NY 10112, Fax: 212-884-8234.

“Disclosure Schedules” means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

“Effective Date” means the earliest of the date that (a) the initial Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission, (b) all of the Offering Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirements under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or (c) following the one year anniversary of the final Closing Date hereunder, provided that a holder of Offering Shares is not an Affiliate of the Company, all of the Offering Shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(1) of the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or the need for the Company to provide current public information and Company counsel has delivered to such holders a written opinion that resales may then be made by such holders of the Offering Shares pursuant to such exemption which opinion shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to such holders.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“FCPA” means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

“GAAP” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“Indebtedness” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

“Initial Closing” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

“Initial Closing Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

“Intellectual Property Rights” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

“Investor Warrants” means the Warrants which are included in the Units delivered to the Purchasers at each Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Warrants shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.

“Investor Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Investor Warrants.

“Liens” means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Material Adverse Effect” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

“Material Permits” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(l).

“Offering Shares” means the shares of Common Stock included in the Units issued pursuant to this Agreement and Investor Warrant Shares.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Price Per Unit” means \$1.50.

“Proceeding” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

“Purchaser Party” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.9.

“Registration Rights Agreement” means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated the date hereof, among the Company and the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto.

“Registration Statement” means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement and covering the resale of the Offering Shares by each Purchaser as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.

“Required Approvals” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

“Required Minimum” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.10.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“SEC Reports” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“Securities” means the Units, the Offering Shares and the Investor Warrants.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Short Sales” means all “short sales” as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

“Subscription Amount” means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Units purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser’s name on the signature page of this Agreement under the heading “Subscription Amount”.

“Subsequent Closing Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

“Subsidiary” means any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“Termination Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading; provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market on the date in question, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTC QB Marketplace or the OTC QX Marketplace (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transaction Documents” means this Agreement, the Investor Warrants, the Registration Rights Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

“Transfer Agent” means a transfer agent for the Company’s Common Stock and the Offering Shares, if any, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Units” means the Units issued pursuant to this Agreement, which shall consist of [(a) one (1) share of Common Stock and (b) an Investor Warrant to purchase one half (0.5) of one (1) share of Common Stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.50 per share of Common Stock for a period of three (3) years from the date of the final Closing (the “Warrant”).

ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing.

(a) On the initial Closing Date (the “Initial Closing Date”), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell at the initial Closing (the “Initial Closing”), and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase at the Initial Closing, an aggregate of up to \$7,000,000.00 of Units, calculated based upon the Price Per Unit, for each Purchaser equal to such Purchaser’s Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser, and Investor Warrants as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a). Thereafter, on any subsequent Closing Date (each a “Subsequent Closing Date”), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Purchasers purchasing Units on such Subsequent Closing Date, the Company agrees to sell, and each Purchaser purchasing Units at such subsequent Closing, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase an aggregate of up to \$7,000,000.00 of Units, calculated as set forth above, less the amount of Units issued and sold at all previous Closings. Each Purchaser purchasing Units on a Closing Date shall deliver to the Company such Purchaser’s Subscription Amount by wire transfer of immediately available funds

in accordance with the Company's written wire instructions, and the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Units, as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, a Closing shall occur at the offices of Company Counsel or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, each Closing Date shall occur on or before July 31, 2017; provided, however, that such date may be extended, without notice, to December 31, 2017 with the consent of the Company (the "Termination Date").

(b) If a Closing is not held on or before the Termination Date, the Company shall cause all subscription documents and funds to be returned, without interest or deduction, to each prospective Purchaser. The Company shall also cause any subscription documents or funds received following the final Closing to be returned, without interest or deduction, to each applicable prospective Purchaser. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company in its sole discretion may elect not to sell to any Person any or all of the Units requested to be purchased hereunder, provided that the Company causes all corresponding subscription documents and funds received from such Person to be promptly returned.

2.2 Deliveries.

(a) On or prior to each Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser purchasing Units on such Closing Date each of the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(ii) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(iii) (1) instructions to the Transfer Agent authorizing the issuance of the shares of Common Stock included in the Units purchased by such Purchaser at such Closing and (2) a Warrant registered in such Purchaser's name to purchase such number of Investor Warrant Shares included in the Units purchased by such Purchaser at such Closing (such Warrant certificate may be delivered within three (3) Trading Days of such Closing Date). Within five (5) days following any Closing, the Company will deliver, unless otherwise requested by any Purchaser, one (1) certificate registered in such Purchaser's name representing the shares of Common Stock included in the Units purchased by such Purchaser at such Closing; and

(iv) a good standing certificate of the Company, dated within four Trading Days of the Closing Date, from the State of Delaware and the State of California.

(b) On or prior to each Closing Date, each Purchaser purchasing Units on such Closing Date shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser; and

(ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount by wire transfer to the account specified in writing by the Company, which such Subscription Amount is a for a purchase of a minimum of ten thousand (10,000) Units at an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$15,000, unless the Company waives such requirement in their sole discretion.

2.3 Closing Conditions.

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with each Closing are subject to the following conditions being met: The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with each Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate in all material respects as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been performed; and

(iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.

(b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with each Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate in all material respects as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;

(iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and

(v) from the date hereof to such Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the Closing), and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable good faith judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Units at such Closing.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation made herein only to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:

(a) Subsidiaries. The Company has no subsidiaries. All references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded except to the extent such reference speaks to a time in the past or future when the Company has or had a Subsidiary, as the case may be.

(b) Organization and Qualification. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation or default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which it is a party do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or

result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and Section 4.6, (ii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market, if any, for the issuance and sale of the Offering Shares and the listing of the Offering Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iii) the filing of a Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the “Required Approvals”).

(f) Issuance of the Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and, if and as applicable, nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Offering Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date hereof.

(g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g). The Company has not issued any capital stock and/or Common Stock Equivalents not set forth on Schedule 3.1(g). No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities or as described on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of securities of the Company to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock and other securities of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in material compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. Except for the Company’s certificate of incorporation, there are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company’s capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company’s stockholders.

(h) Shell Company Status; SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and

documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the “SEC Reports”) on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (“GAAP”), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments.

(i) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof: (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company’s financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock, and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one (1) Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made..

(j) Litigation. Except as described on Schedule 3.1(j), there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an “Action”) which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as described on Schedule 3.1(j), since December 31, 2013, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission or any state securities administrator involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(k) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(l) Regulatory Permits. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as presently conducted, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect (“Material Permits”), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(m) Title to Assets. Except as described on Schedule 3.1(m), the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made in accordance with GAAP, and the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

(n) Intellectual Property.

(i) The term “Intellectual Property Rights” includes:

1. the name of the Company, all fictional business names, trading names, registered and unregistered trademarks, service marks, and applications (collectively, “Marks”);
2. all patents, patent applications, and inventions and discoveries that may be patentable (collectively, “Patents”);
3. all copyrights in both published works and unpublished works (collectively, “Copyrights”);
4. all rights in mask works (collectively, “Rights in Mask Works”); and
5. all know-how, trade secrets, confidential information, customer lists, software, technical information, data, process technology, plans, drawings, and blue prints (collectively, “Trade Secrets”) owned, used, or licensed by the Company as licensee or licensor.

(ii) Agreements. Schedule 3.1(n) contains a complete and accurate list of all contracts relating to the Intellectual Property Rights to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound, except for any license implied by the sale of a product and perpetual, paid-up licenses for commonly available software programs with a value of less than \$10,000 under which the Company is the licensee. There are no outstanding and, to the Company's knowledge, no threatened disputes or disagreements with respect to any such agreement.

(iii) Know-How Necessary for the Business. The Intellectual Property Rights are all those necessary for the operation of the Company's businesses as it is currently conducted or as represented, in writing, to the Purchasers to be conducted. The Company is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Intellectual Property Rights, free and clear of all liens, security interests, charges, encumbrances, equities, and other adverse claims, and has the right to use all of the Intellectual Property Rights. To the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company has entered into any contract that restricts or limits in any way the scope or type of work in which the employee may be engaged or requires the employee to transfer, assign, or disclose information concerning his work to anyone other than of the Company.

(iv) Know-How Necessary for the Business. Schedule 3.1(n) contains a complete and accurate list of all Patents. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(j), the Company is the owner of all right, title and interest in and to each of the Patents, free and clear of all Liens and other adverse claims. All of the issued Patents are currently in compliance with formal legal requirements (including payment of filing, examination, and maintenance fees and proofs of working or use), are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the Initial Closing Date. No Patent has been or is now involved in any interference, reissue, reexamination, or opposition proceeding. To the Company's knowledge: (1) there is no potentially interfering patent or patent application of any third party, and (2) no Patent is infringed or has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the products manufactured and sold, nor any process or know-how used, by the Company infringes or is alleged to infringe any patent or other proprietary right of any other Person.

(v) Trademarks. Schedule 3.1(n) contains a complete and accurate list and summary description of all Marks. The Company is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Marks, free and clear of all Liens and other adverse claims. All Marks that have been registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office are currently in compliance with all formal legal requirements (including the timely post-registration filing of affidavits of use and incontestability and renewal applications), are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the Initial Closing Date. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(n), no Mark has been or is now involved in any opposition, invalidation, or cancellation and, to the Company's knowledge, no such action is threatened with respect to any of the Marks. To the Company's knowledge: (1) there is no potentially interfering trademark or trademark application of any third party, and (2) no Mark is infringed or has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the Marks used by the Company infringes or is alleged to infringe any trade name, trademark, or service mark of any third party.

(vi) Copyrights. Schedule 3.1(n) contains a complete and accurate list of all Copyrights. The Company is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Copyrights, free and clear of all Liens and other adverse claims. All the Copyrights have been registered and are currently in compliance with formal requirements, are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the date of the Initial Closing. No Copyright is infringed or, to the Company's knowledge, has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the subject matter of any of the Copyrights infringes or is alleged to infringe any copyright of any third party or is a derivative work based on the work of a third party. All works encompassed by the Copyrights have been marked with the proper copyright notice.

(vii) Trade Secrets. With respect to each Trade Secret, the documentation relating to such Trade Secret is current, accurate, and sufficient in detail and content to identify and explain it and to allow its full and proper use without reliance on the knowledge or memory of any individual. The Company has taken all reasonable precautions to protect the secrecy, confidentiality, and value of its Trade Secrets. The Company has good title and an absolute (but not necessarily exclusive) right to use the Trade Secrets. The Trade Secrets are not part of the public knowledge or literature, and, to the Company's knowledge, have not been used, divulged, or appropriated either for the benefit of any Person (other than the Company) or to the detriment of the Company. No Trade Secret is subject to any adverse claim or has been challenged or threatened in any way.

(o) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(p) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

(q) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

(r) Certain Fees. No brokerage, finder's fees, commissions or due diligence fees are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except for the fees set forth on Schedule 3.1(r). The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section 3.1(r) that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(s) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(t) Registration Rights. Except as described on Schedule 3.1(t), no Person other than the Purchasers has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(u) Private Placement. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby.

(v) Application of Takeover Protections. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

(w) Disclosure. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, when taken together as a whole, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

(x) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act which would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act.

(y) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, and the Company's good faith estimate of the fair market value of its assets, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder: (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Initial Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(y) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$250,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$250,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

(z) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(aa) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has: (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any

person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

(bb) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or

fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(cc) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(dd) Stock Option Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated.

(ee) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company is in material compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 which are applicable to it as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by the Company's most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(ff) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance

requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements.

(gg) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the securities of the Company, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

(hh) FDA. As to each of the Company's product candidates subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder ("FDCA") that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold, and/or marketed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each such product candidate, a "Pharmaceutical Product"), such Pharmaceutical Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and other federal or state laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, the sale of, or the labeling and promotion of any Pharmaceutical Product, (ii) withdraws its approval of, requests the recall, suspension, or seizure of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Pharmaceutical Product, (iii) imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA. The Company has not been informed by the FDA that the FDA will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States of any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company.

(ii) DTC Status. The Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent") is a participant in and the Common Stock is eligible for transfer pursuant to the Depository Trust Company Automated Securities Transfer Program.

(jj) OFAC. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or person acting on its behalf, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the sale of the Units, or

lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any joint venture partner or other person or entity, towards any sales or operations in Cuba, Iran, Syria, Sudan, Myanmar or any other country sanctioned by OFAC or for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions.

(kk) Bad Actor Disqualification.

(i) With respect to Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506 under the Securities Act ("Regulation D Securities"), none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Purchasers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.

(ii) The Company is not aware of any person that (i) has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of purchasers in connection with the sale of the Securities and (ii) who is subject to a Disqualification Event.

(iii) The Company will notify the Purchasers in writing of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person, prior to any Closing of this Offering.

3.2 Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers. Each of the Purchasers hereby severally, and not jointly, represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows:

(a) Organization; Authority. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) Understandings or Arrangements. Such Purchaser understands that the Securities are “restricted securities” and have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Securities or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, has no present intention of distributing any of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser’s right to sell the Securities in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.

(c) Purchaser Status. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants it will be either: (i) an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act or (ii) a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act. Such Purchaser has truthfully and accurately completed the Purchaser Questionnaire attached to this Agreement and will submit to the Company such further assurances of such status as may be reasonably requested by the Company. Such Purchaser is not required to be registered as a broker-dealer under Section 15 of the Exchange Act.

(d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) Opportunities for Additional Information. Each Purchaser acknowledges that such Purchaser has had the opportunity to ask questions of and receive answers from, or obtain additional information from, the executive officers of the Company concerning the financial and other affairs of the Company, and to the extent deemed necessary in light of such Purchaser’s personal knowledge of the Company’s affairs, such Purchaser has asked such questions and received answers to the full satisfaction of such Purchaser, and such Purchaser desires to invest in the Company. Neither such inquiries nor any other investigation conducted by or on behalf of such Purchaser or its representatives or counsel shall modify, amend or affect such Purchaser’s right to rely on the truth, accuracy and completeness of the Disclosure Schedules and the Company’s representations and warranties contained in the Transaction Documents.

(f) No General Solicitation. Each Purchaser acknowledges that the Securities were not offered to such Purchaser by means of any form of general or public solicitation or general advertising, or publicly disseminated advertisements or sales literature, including (i) any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine, or similar media, or broadcast over television or radio or (ii) any seminar or meeting to which such Purchaser was invited by any of the foregoing means of communications.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser’s right to rely on the Company’s representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby.

**ARTICLE IV.
OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES**

4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

(a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of a Purchaser or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act. As a condition of transfer, any such transferee shall agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and shall have the rights and obligations of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1, of a legend on any of the Securities in the following form:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(A) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and who agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer, pledge or secure Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith. Further, no notice shall be required of such pledge. At the applicable Purchaser's expense, the Company will execute and deliver such reasonable documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including, if the Securities are subject to registration pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of selling stockholders thereunder.

(c) Certificates evidencing the Offering Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such Offering Shares pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such Offering Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Offering Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) or (v) following the Effective Date. Upon the receipt by the Company of any reasonable certifications from the Purchasers requested by the Company with respect to future sales of such Offering Shares, the Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. The Company agrees that following such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, as soon as practicable following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Offering Shares issued with a restrictive legend and, in each case, any reasonable certifications from the Purchaser requested by the Company or the Company's counsel in order to effectuate a legend removal, deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4. Certificates for Offering Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser if the Company is then a participant in such system.

(d) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, agrees with the Company that such Purchaser will sell any Securities pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.

4.2 Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Investor Warrant Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

4.3 Furnishing of Information; Public Information. Commencing on the Effective Date, and until the earliest of the time that (a) no Purchaser owns Securities or (b) the Investor Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to have obtained and will thereafter maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

4.4 Integration. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.

4.5 Exercise Procedures. The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Investor Warrants sets forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Investor Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Investor Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Investor Warrants and shall deliver Investor Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

4.6 Securities Laws Disclosure: Publicity. The Company shall, by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fourth Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, file a Current Report on Form 8-K and press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except: (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with (i) any registration statement contemplated by the Registration Rights Agreement and (ii) the filing of final Transaction Documents (including conformed signature pages thereto) with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).

4.7 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf, will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that the Company believes constitutes material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have executed a written agreement with the Company regarding the confidentiality and use of such information or is an Affiliate of the Company. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

4.8 Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for general corporate purposes including, but not limited to, growth initiatives and capital expenditures, and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and prior practices), (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or (c) the settlement of any outstanding litigation.

4.9 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.9, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a “Purchaser Party”) harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party’s representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company’s prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party’s breach of its representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance. The indemnification required by this Section 4.9 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

4.10 Reservation and Listing of Securities.

(a) The Company shall maintain a reserve from its duly authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents (the “Required Minimum”).

(b) If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock is less than the Required Minimum on such date, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Company’s certificate of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least

the Required Minimum at such time, as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 60th day after such date.

(c) The Company shall take all steps necessary to cause the Offering Shares to be approved for listing and actually listed on the Company's principal Trading Market, if any.

4.11 Equal Treatment of Purchasers. No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to this Agreement. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.

4.12 Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it, nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Transaction Documents and the Disclosure Schedules. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality to the Company or its Subsidiaries after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.

4.13 Form D; Blue Sky Filings. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Purchasers at each Closing under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States, and shall provide evidence of such actions promptly upon request of any Purchaser.

ARTICLE V. MISCELLANEOUS

5.1 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Initial Closing has not been consummated

on or before July 31, 2017; provided, however, that such date may be extended, without notice, to December 31, 2017 with the consent of the Company; provided, further, however, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).

5.2 Fees and Expenses. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees, stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.

5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

5.4 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchasers holding at least 67% in interest of the Securities then outstanding, or in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

5.6 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

5.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

5.8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.9.

5.9 Governing Law. The Transaction Documents will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York as applied to agreements among New York residents entered into and to be performed entirely within New York. The parties hereto (1) agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding

arising out of or relating to this Agreement will be instituted exclusively in New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, (2) waive any objection which the parties may have now or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding, and (3) irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction of the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. Each of the parties hereto further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon it mailed by certified mail to its address will be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon it, in any such suit, action or proceeding. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.9, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of an exercise of an Investor Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Investor Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the

Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

5.15 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.

5.18 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

5.19 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

5.20 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL, IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES

EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

5.21 Liquidated Damages. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Address for Notice:

8441 Wayzata Blvd., Suite 240
Minneapolis, MN 55426
Fax: 310-820-8115

By: _____
Name:
Title:

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):
Rick Werner, Esq.
Haynes and Boone, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
26th Floor
New York, NY 10112

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGE TO BIOSIG UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Email Address of Authorized Signatory: _____

Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory: _____

Address for Notice to Purchaser:

Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):

Subscription Amount: _____

Shares of Common Stock: _____

Investor Warrant Shares: _____

EIN Number: _____

Date: _____

Exhibit A: Form of Warrant

Exhibit B: Form of Registration Rights Agreement

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Warrant Shares: _____

Initial Exercise Date: _____, 2017

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, _____ or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on _____, 2020 (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to _____ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in that certain Unit Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), dated April 6, 2017, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy of the Notice of Exercise Form annexed hereto. Within five (5) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares

available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

- b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$1.50**, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”).
- c) Mechanics of Exercise.
 - i. Delivery of Certificates Upon Exercise. Certificates for shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder’s prime broker with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system (“DWAC”) if the Company is then a participant in such system and there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is five (5) Trading Days after the latest of (A) the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (B) surrender of this Warrant (if required) and (C) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as set forth above (such date, the “Warrant Share Delivery Date”). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(c)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP (as defined below) of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such certificates are delivered. “VWAP” means, as of any particular date: (a) the volume weighted average of the closing sales prices of the Common Stock for such day on all domestic securities exchanges on which the Common Stock may at the time be listed; (b) if there have been no sales of the Common Stock on any such exchange on any such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Common Stock on all such exchanges at the end of such day; (c) if on any such day the Common Stock is not listed on a domestic securities exchange, the

closing sales price of the Common Stock as quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association for such day; or (d) if there have been no sales of the Common Stock on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association on such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Common Stock quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association at the end of such day; in each case, averaged over twenty (20) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the day as of which “VWAP” is being determined. If at any time the Common Stock is not listed on any domestic securities exchange or quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association, the “VWAP” of the Common Stock shall be the fair market value per share as determined by the Board of Directors acting in good faith.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(c)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder’s brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a “Buy-In”), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder’s total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such

purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificate, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such certificates shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event certificates for Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise.
- vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

d) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not affect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance

with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(d) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(d), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be

the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(d) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of capital stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(d) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder,

deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

c) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

d) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the

holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K if the Company is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(c)(i).

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such

authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Purchase Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and holders holding Warrants to acquire 67% of the Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the Warrants that were issued under the Purchase Agreement.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of lawful money of the United States.

(3) Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number or by physical delivery of a certificate to:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Date: _____

*Please send check to BioSig Technologies, Inc. 12424 Wilshire Blvd Ste 745 Los Angeles, CA 90025 (310) 820-8100

*For wire transfers:

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.

420 Montgomery Street

San Francisco, CA 94104

ABA # 121000248

Beneficiary: BioSig Technologies, Inc.

A/C# 1280933662

Please reference Warrant # – shareholder name

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, [____] all of or [_____] shares of the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

_____ whose address is
_____.

Dated: _____, _____

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____

Signature Guaranteed: _____

NOTE: The signature to this Assignment Form must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of the Warrant, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a bank or trust company. Officers of corporations and those acting in a fiduciary or other representative capacity should file proper evidence of authority to assign the foregoing Warrant.

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of April 6, 2017, among BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and each of the several purchasers signatory hereto (each such purchaser, a "Purchaser" and, collectively, the "Purchasers").

WHEREAS, in connection with that certain Unit Purchase Agreement of even date herewith by and between the Company and the Purchasers (the "**Purchase Agreement**"), the Purchasers purchased from the Company, certain units (the "**Units**"), each Unit consisting of (a) one (1) share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company ("**Common Stock**"), and (b) a warrant to purchase one-half (0.5) of one (1) share of Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.50 per share, and exercisable for a period of three years following the final closing under the Purchase Agreement (the "**Warrant**"); and

WHEREAS, to induce the Purchasers to purchase the Units, the Company has agreed to grant the Purchasers certain rights with respect to registration of Registrable Securities (as defined below) under the Securities Act pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and each Purchaser hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Cut-Off Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 120th calendar day following the Filing Date and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the 90th calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be the 10th calendar day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above (unless the Company is required to update its financial statements prior to requesting acceleration of such Registration Statement, which will require the Company to file an amendment to such Registration Statement, in which case the Company shall file any necessary amendment to such Registration Statement and request effectiveness thereof as soon as reasonably practicable and in no event later than the 120th calendar day following the Filing Date); provided, further, if such Effectiveness Date falls on a day that is not a Trading Day, then the Effectiveness Date shall be the next succeeding Trading Day.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

“Event” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

“Event Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

“Filing Date” means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required hereunder, the 45th calendar day following the final Closing Date and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

“Holder” or “Holders” means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.

“Indemnified Party” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

“Indemnifying Party” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

“Initial Registration Statement” means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.

“Losses” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

“Plan of Distribution” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

“Prospectus” means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

“Purchase Agreement Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issued to the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (and shall not include the Investor Warrants or the Investor Warrant Shares).

“Registrable Securities” means, as of any date of determination, (a) all of the Purchase Agreement Shares, (b) all Investor Warrant Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Investor Warrants (assuming on such date the Investor Warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), (c) any additional shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Investor Warrants (without giving effect to any limitations on exercise set forth in the Investor Warrants), and (d) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) for so long as (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities is declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable

Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities, any securities upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of or as a dividend upon which such securities were issued, or any securities issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of, or as a dividend upon such securities, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company). For the avoidance of doubt, any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities after the Cut-Off Date.

“Registration Statement” means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder pursuant to Section 2(a) and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

“Rule 415” means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Rule 424” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Selling Stockholder Questionnaire” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

“SEC Guidance” means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

2. Shelf Registration.

(a) On or prior to each Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. Each Registration Statement filed hereunder shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance herewith, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e)) and shall contain (unless otherwise directed by at least 85% in interest of the Holders) substantially the “Plan of Distribution” attached hereto as Annex A. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 3(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its reasonable best efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until the first to occur of: (A) the date that is one (1) year from the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission (the

“Cut-Off Date”) and (B) the date that all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (i) have been sold, thereunder or pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter which shall be obtained at the company’s expense, to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities, any securities upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of or as a dividend upon which such securities were issued, or any securities issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of, or as a dividend upon such securities, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company) (the “Effectiveness Period”). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. Failure to so notify the Holder within one (1) Trading Day of such notification of effectiveness or failure to file a final Prospectus as foresaid shall be deemed an Event under Section 2(d).

(b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Initial Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission, on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e); provided, however, that prior to filing such amendment, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 2(d), if the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced as follows:

- (i) First, the Company shall reduce or eliminate any securities to be included by any Person other than a Holder;
- (ii) Second, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Investor Warrant Shares (applied to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Investor Warrant Shares held by such Holders, collectively); and

- (iii) Third, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by the Purchase Agreement Shares (applied, in the case that some Purchase Agreement Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Purchase Agreement Shares held by such Holders).

In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Holder at least five (5) Trading Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Holder's allotment. In the event the Company amends the Initial Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by the Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Initial Registration Statement, as amended.

(d) If: (i) the Initial Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to its Filing Date (if the Company files the Initial Registration Statement without affording the Holders the opportunity to review and comment on the same as required by Section 3(a) herein, the Company shall be deemed to have not satisfied this clause (i)), or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration of a Registration Statement in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, within ten calendar days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review (unless the Company is required to update its financial statements prior to requesting acceleration of such Registration Statement, which will require the Company to file an amendment to such Registration Statement, in which case the Company shall file any necessary amendment to such Registration Statement and request effectiveness thereof as soon as reasonably practicable and in no event later than the 120th calendar day following the Filing Date), or (iii) prior to the effective date of a Registration Statement, the Company fails to file a pre-effective amendment and otherwise respond in writing to comments made by the Commission in respect of such Registration Statement within thirty (30) calendar days after the receipt of comments by or notice from the Commission that such amendment is required in order for such Registration Statement to be declared effective, or (iv) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement, or (v) after the effective date of a Registration Statement, such Registration Statement ceases for any reason to remain continuously effective as to all Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, or the Holders are otherwise not permitted to utilize the Prospectus therein to resell such Registrable Securities, for more than ten (10) consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of fifteen (15) calendar days (which need not be consecutive calendar days) during any 12-month period (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event", and for purposes of clauses (i) and (iv), the date on which such Event occurs, and for purpose of clause (ii) the date on which such enumerated period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (iii) the date which such thirty (30) calendar day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (v) the date on which such ten (10) or fifteen (15) calendar day period, as applicable, is exceeded being referred to as an "Event Date"), then, in addition to any other rights the Holders may have hereunder or under applicable law, on each such Event Date and on each thirty (30) calendar day anniversary of each such Event Date (if the applicable Event shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Event is cured, the Company shall pay to each Holder an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to make any payments pursuant to this Section 2(d) if an Event occurred at such time that all Registrable Securities are

eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act; provided, further, that the Company shall not be required to make any payments pursuant to this Section 2(d) with respect to any Registrable Securities the Company is unable to register due to limits imposed by the Commission's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act. The parties agree that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages payable to a Holder under this Agreement shall be 6.0% of the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If the Company fails to pay any partial liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in full within seven (7) days after the date payable, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 18% per annum (or such lesser maximum amount that is permitted to be paid by applicable law) to the Holder, accruing daily from the date such partial liquidated damages are due until such amounts, plus all such interest thereon, are paid in full. The partial liquidated damages pursuant to the terms hereof shall apply on a daily pro rata basis for any portion of a thirty (30) calendar day period prior to the cure of an Event.

(e) If Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, provided that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the Commission.

3. Registration Procedures.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) Not less than five (5) Trading Days prior to the filing of each Registration Statement and not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any document that would be incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference), the Company shall (i) furnish to each Holder copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Holders, and (ii) cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to each Holder, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the above, the Company shall not be obligated to provide the Holders advance copies of any universal shelf registration statement registering securities in addition to those required hereunder, or any Prospectus prepared thereto. The Company shall not file a Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of 67% or more of the Registrable Securities shall reasonably object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than five (5) Trading Days after the Holders have been so furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Trading Day after the Holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a "Selling Stockholder Questionnaire") on a date that is not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4th) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

(b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to a Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection

therewith as may be necessary to keep a Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities, (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement (subject to the terms of this Agreement), and, as so supplemented or amended, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably possible to any comments received from the Commission with respect to a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and provide as promptly as reasonably possible to the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to a Registration Statement (provided that, the Company shall excise any information contained therein which would constitute material non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iv) comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance (subject to the terms of this Agreement) with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented.

(c) If during the Effectiveness Period, the number of Registrable Securities at any time exceeds 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock then registered in a Registration Statement, then the Company shall file as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any case prior to the applicable Filing Date, an additional Registration Statement covering the resale by the Holders of not less than the number of such Registrable Securities.

(d) Notify the Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold (which notice shall, pursuant to clauses (iii) through (vi) hereof, be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Prospectus until the requisite changes have been made) as promptly as reasonably possible (and, in the case of (i)(A) below, not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to such filing) and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed, (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a “review” of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement, and (C) with respect to a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose, (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the occurrence of any event or passage of time that makes the financial statements included in a Registration Statement ineligible for inclusion therein or any statement made in a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to a Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (vi) of the occurrence or existence of any pending corporate development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be

material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided, however, in no event shall any such notice contain any information which would constitute material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(e) Use its reasonable best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, obtain the withdrawal of (i) any order stopping or suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable moment.

(f) Furnish to each Holder, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each such Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference to the extent requested by such Person, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission; provided, that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.

(g) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, except after the giving of any notice pursuant to Section 3(d).

(h) The Company shall cooperate with any broker-dealer through which a Holder proposes to resell its Registrable Securities in effecting a filing with the FINRA Corporate Financing Department pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, as requested by any such Holder, and the Company shall pay the filing fee required by such filing within two (2) Business Days of request therefor.

(i) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by a Holder, use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from the registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for the resale by the Holder under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing, to keep each registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement; provided, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified, subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction.

(j) If requested by a Holder, cooperate with such Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreement and applicable law, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holder may request.

(k) Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(d), as promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith

assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with clauses (iii) through (vi) of Section 3(d) above to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company shall be entitled to exercise its right under this Section 3(k) to suspend the availability of a Registration Statement and Prospectus, subject to the payment of partial liquidated damages otherwise required pursuant to Section 2(d), for a period not to exceed 60 calendar days (which need not be consecutive days) in any 12-month period.

(l) Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission.

(m) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain eligibility for use of Form S-3 (or any successor form thereto) for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities.

(n) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled and any Event that may otherwise occur solely because of such delay shall be suspended as to such Holder only, until such information is delivered to the Company.

4. Registration Expenses. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent registered public accountants) (A) with respect to filings made with the Commission, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed for trading, (C) in compliance with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws reasonably agreed to by the Company in writing (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with Blue Sky qualifications or exemptions of the Registrable Securities) and (D) if not previously paid by the Company, with respect to any filing that may be required to be made by any broker through which a Holder intends to make sales of Registrable Securities with FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, so long as the broker is receiving no more than a customary brokerage commission in connection with such sale, (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, and (vi) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred

in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit and the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall be responsible for the legal fees or other costs of the Holders incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby.

5. Indemnification.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to (1) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (2) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder, in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose) or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding arising from or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement of which the Company is aware. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such indemnified person and shall survive the transfer of any Registrable Securities by any of the Holders in accordance with Section 6(h).

(b) Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and

Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with any applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or the plan of distribution in any Registration Statement through no fault of the Company or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose), such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (iii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), to the extent, but only to the extent, related to the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. In no event shall the liability of any selling Holder under this Section 5(b) be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds actually received by such Holder upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation.

(c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "Indemnified Party"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying

Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party; provided, that, the Indemnified Party shall promptly reimburse the Indemnifying Party for that portion of such fees and expenses applicable to such actions for which such Indemnified Party is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(d) Contribution. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5(d), no Holder shall be required to contribute pursuant to this Section 5(d), in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Holder from the sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the Proceeding exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

6. Miscellaneous.

(a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Each of the Company and each Holder agrees that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) No Piggyback on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 6(b) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

(c) Compliance. Each Holder covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it (unless an exemption therefrom is available) in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.

(d) Discontinued Disposition. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(d)(iii) through (vi), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "Advice") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company agrees and acknowledges that any periods during which the Holder is required to discontinue the disposition of the Registrable Securities hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2(d).

(e) Piggy-Back Registrations. If, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans, then the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of such determination and, if within fifteen days after the date of the delivery of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to register any Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 6(e) that are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or that are the subject of a then effective Registration Statement.

(f) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the

Company and the Holders of 67% or more of the then outstanding Registrable Securities (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of any Security). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder or some Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given only by such Holder or Holders of all of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the first sentence of this Section 6(f). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

(g) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

(h) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder. The Company may not assign (except by merger) its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Holders of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Each Holder may assign their respective rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.

(i) No Inconsistent Agreements. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered, as of the date hereof, nor shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities, that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person that have not been satisfied in full.

(j) Execution and Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or “.pdf” signature page were an original thereof.

(k) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

(l) Cumulative Remedies. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.

(m) Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no

way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

(n) Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(o) Independent Nature of Holders' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Holder hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Holder hereunder, and no Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Holders are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Holder shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Holder, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and a Holder, solely, and not between the Company and the Holders collectively and not between and among Holders.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC., A DELAWARE CORPORATION

By: _____

Name:

Title:

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF PURCHASERS FOLLOWS]

SIGNATURE PAGE OF PURCHASERS TO BIOSIG REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

Investors:

The Purchasers set forth on Appendix A to the Purchase Agreement have executed the Unit Purchase Agreement with the Company which provides, among other things, that by executing the Unit Purchase Agreement each Investor is deemed to have executed this REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT in all respects and is bound to purchase the Units set forth in such Unit Purchase Agreement.

Plan of Distribution

Each Selling Stockholder (the “Selling Stockholders”) of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the OTCQB Venture Marketplace or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may

in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Because Selling Stockholders may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The Selling Stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the Selling Stockholders.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earliest of (i) one (1) year from the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission, (ii) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (iii) the date on which all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and

sales of securities of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to use in this Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1 Registration Statement (File No. 333-218583) of our report dated March 30, 2017, relating to the financial statements of BioSig Technologies, Inc. which appear in this Registration Statement. Our report includes an explanatory paragraph expressing substantial doubt regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern

We also consent to the references to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Liggett & Webb, P.A.

New York, New York
August 3, 2017